SoftBank **931P**

User Guide

SoftBank

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 931P.

● For proper handset use, read First Step Guide and User Guide (this guide).
● Accessible services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 931P is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Note

● Unauthorized copying of any part of this guide is prohibited.
● Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
● Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞P.19-34) about unclear or missing information.

Objective Search

Confirming & Using My Number & My Mail Address

My Phone Number
Confirm your phone number on 931P in Standby without navigating menus.

My Number: P.1-30

My Mail Address
Customized address may reduce spam.

Customizing Handset Address: P.13-3

Customizing 931P Settings

Setting Ringtones
Set Chaku-Uta Full® files as ringtones.

Ringtones: P.18-2

Downloading Tunes & Tones
Download music (Chaku-Uta Full®) files from mobile websites.

Downloading Music: P.8-3

Mastering Basics

Learning Your Handset
Learn key assignments, and navigate menus to select & execute functions.

Handset Menus: P.1-18
Parts & Functions: P.1-4

Making Mobile Calls
Use voice telephony or enjoy video telephony with compatible mobiles.

Voice Calls: P.2-2
Video Calls: P.2-6

Fun Stuff

Watching One Seg Digital TV
Enjoy One Seg digital TV. Set channels in advance to view/record shows.

Digital TV: P.5-1

Music Player
Download music files from websites via Music Player directly.

Music Player: P.8-1

Sending Your Contact Info
Save mail address and other details; send to compatible devices wirelessly.

Account Details:

Messaging Multiple Recipients
Enter multiple mail addresses/numbers to send a message to all at one time.
Sending Messages:
Add/Edit/Delete Address:

Sending Files Wirelessly
Send files or your own mail address saved in Account Details via Infrared/IC transmission to other compatible devices.

Infrared/IC Transmission:

Customizing Standby Display
Add wallpaper, set clock size/position or set calendar to appear in Standby.

Wallpaper:
Display:

Customizing User Interface
Download applications that mimic the interface design of previously used handsets.

Familiar Usability:

Using Shortcuts to Functions
Access shortcuts to frequently used functions in Standby.

Shortcuts:

Mastering Text Entry Methods
Enter text for Messaging functions or to add/edit Phone Book entry items.

Text Entry:

Using Messaging Services
Send short or long text messages. Attach image/sound files, etc. to S! Mail.

Messaging:
Graphic Mail:

Accessing the Mobile Internet
Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

Yahoo! Keitai:

Camera & Video Camera
Capture still images or record videos. Use Camera even when handset is closed.

Camera:

Playing Games
Download and install S! Appli Games via Yahoo! Keitai.

S! Appli:

Getting News (Japanese)
Set up S! Quick News to view a variety of information contents.

S! Quick News:

iv

Digital TV
Enjoy One Seg digital TV programs and video in wide horizontal screen.

☞**P.5-1**

Simple Menu
Use simplified menus limiting to only basic functions.

☞**P.1-26**

Download Dictionary
Download specialized dictionaries. Dictionary words appear in character conversion suggestions.

☞**P.3-10**

S! GPS Navi
Check your position on map, and navigate to a destination.

☞**P.17-1**

S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese)
Subscribe to content and periodically receive update information.
Set Weather Indicator to check weather forecast in Standby.

☞**P.7-6**

Mobile Widget (Japanese)
Download and paste widgets to Standby for quick access to information and various tools.

☞**P.7-2**

Calendar & Alarm
Add events by time/date and set Event Alarms to help manage your schedule.

☞**P.12-2, P.12-6**

Music Player
Play 931P/microSD Card music files.

☞**P.8-1**

Voice Recorder
Record your voice to set as ringtone, etc.

☞**P.12-10**

microSD Mode
Access data on microSD Card from a PC by connecting handset to PC via USB cable (not included).

☞**P.9-21**

Bluetooth®
Connect wirelessly to a Bluetooth®-compatible speaker to enjoy TV in dynamic sound.

☞**P.10-6**

Osaifu-Keitai®
Use handset as an electronic cash card, reward card or membership card.

☞**P.16-1**

v

Contents

Package Contents

☐ **Handset (931P)**
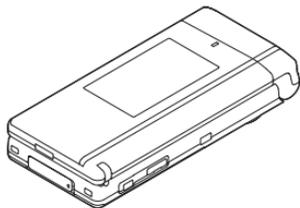
☐ **Battery (PMBAP1)**
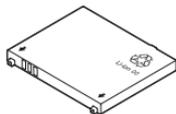
☐ **Starter Guide**

Note
- Use SoftBank specified AC Charger (sold separately) to charge battery.
- For more information about AC Charger and accessories, please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞P.19-34).
- Optional battery is available for separate purchase.
- 931P accepts microSD Card (not included). Purchase microSD Card to use related functions (☞P.9-16).

Using This Guide

Screenshots

Before reading this guide, make a note of the following:
- In this guide, SoftBank 931P User Guide, SoftBank 931P is abbreviated as 931P.
- "microSD Card" and "microSDHC Card" are referred to as "microSD Card" in this guide.
- Handset operations and screenshots are based on defaults for handset color *Pink* (☞P.18-23).
- Handset operations and screenshots are based on Normal Position.
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- Key icons use simplified labels.
- Most operation descriptions begin in Standby.
- Pressing a key for more than one second is described as "Press and hold."

Guide Symbols

Press the corresponding key to execute the function or operation indicated at the bottom of Display.

**Example
(Normal Position):**

```
      Finish   ⟨Select⟩   Menu
      Edit                Change
  ❷              ❶             ❸
  ❹                           ❺
        ⟨⊠⟩         Widget      ⟨Y!⟩
                 ⌂┃    ┃↳
        ⟨📺⟩                    ⟨📷⟩
                   ⌨/AF
```
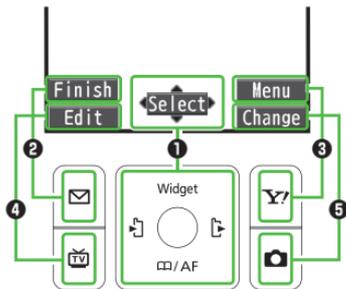
**Example
(Horizontal Open Position):**

```
      ▶▶   Select   Menu
   microSD  ◆⟩   Icon
  ❷          ❶          ❸
  ❹                     ❺
    ⟨🎮⟩             ⟨Y!⟩
            Widget
        ──  ◯  ──
            ⌨/AF
    ⟨📺⟩          ⟨📷⟩
```
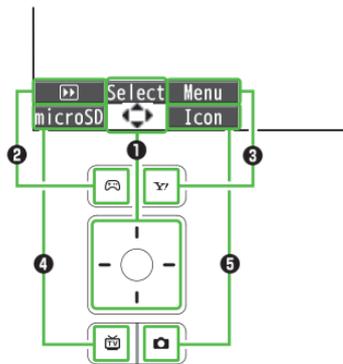
Multi Selector Operations (❶)

Operations	Softkey Label*	
	Normal Position	**Horizontal Open Position**
Press ◉ to select an item	◀ ▲ ▶ ▼	◆
Press ◉	Select	

* Softkey labels vary by menu.

Multi Selector (❶)

Use Multi Selector to select items, navigate menus, etc. In this guide, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown below.

```
        Up
Left ┐ ◯ ┌ Right
    ⌨/AF
   Down   Center
```

🔼 **Up**	🔘 **Up/Down**	🔘 **Up/Down/ Left/Right**
🔽 **Down**		
◀ **Left**	🔘 **Left/Right**	◉ **Center**
▶ **Right**		

Softkeys (❷❸❹❺)
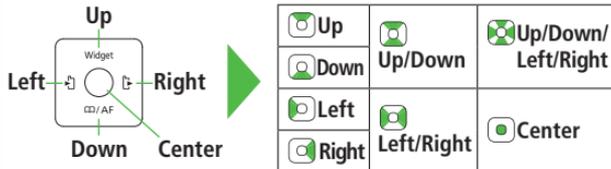
In this guide, Softkey operations are indicated as shown below.

Example ❷❸: ⟨⊠⟩ **[Finish]**, ⟨Y!⟩ **[Menu]**

- **[Finish]** and **[Menu]** are Softkey label examples; Softkey labels vary by menu.

- ❷ differs between Normal Position and Horizontal Open Position. This guide uses ⟨⊠⟩ for operation descriptions.

ix

Japanese Functions & Services

When "(Japanese)" appears in a title, Japanese ability is required to use full range of the function or service.

Operation Descriptions

● Following are examples of operation descriptions. Please note, actual operations may differ.

Basic Operations

Operations are expressed as shown here.
Example:

A Menu Selection   B Steps

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Group

● 📱 appears for USIM Card Group.

1 Highlight a group, and press ⌷[**Edit**] →
Select an item → Set item

A Menu Selection
❶ Press ⬤ in Standby to open Main Menu.
❷ Use 🔀 to highlight **Phone Book**; then press ⬤[**Select**].
❸ Use 🔀 to highlight **Group**; then press ⬤[**Select**].

B Steps
❶ Use 🔀 to highlight a group; then press ⌷[**Edit**].
❷ Use 🔀 to highlight an item; then press ⬤[**Select**].
❸ Set respective items.

Advanced Operations

For advanced features and settings, go to pages indicated under Tip.
Example:

Tip ●
●Operations Available during a Voice Call (☞P.2-12)
●Making Calls from Call Log (☞P.2-14)
●Saving Entered Numbers to Phone Book (☞P.4-5)
Settings ●Set Handset Response when Closed during Call (☞P.18-9)

Settings Refer to Chapter 18 "Settings."

Abbreviated Descriptions

For advanced settings (Chapter 18), initial operations may be abbreviated or omitted.

Example:

A Abbreviated Steps

Initial steps are abbreviated.

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

■ **Functions Available in Calendar Window**

> Highlight a date → [Y?]**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create a new entry (☞P.12-2, P.12-3)
Weekly display/ 1 Month	Toggle Monthly/Weekly view
Icon display	Entries in category of selected icon appear > Select an icon

---

B Steps

Follow these steps after Abbreviated Steps.

■ **Use Other Graphic Mail Settings**

In S! Mail text entry window, [⌒] → Select an arrange item

C Omitted Steps

Initial steps are omitted. Start operations from specified window.

Safety Precautions

■ Before use, read these safety precautions carefully and use your handset properly. Keep this guide in a safe place for future reference.

■ These safety precautions contain information intended to prevent bodily injury to the user and to surrounding people, as well as damage to property, and must be observed at all times.

■ SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

■ These symbols indicate exposure levels to bodily harm from failure to observe cautions or improper usage.
Make sure to understand these symbols and precautions before reading this guide.

⚠	Danger	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
⚠	Warning	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
⚠	Caution	Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use

■ Symbol Explanations
Make sure to understand these symbols and precautions before reading this guide.

🚫	Prohibited Action	⚠	Avoid Moisture
🚫	Disassembly Prohibited	⚠	Always Dry Hands First
❗	Compulsory Action	🔌	Disconnect Power Source

Handset, Battery, USIM Card, Charger (sold separately) & microSD Card (not included)

⚠ Danger

🚫 **Do not use or leave handset or related hardware in locations subject to high temperatures, such as near an open flame/heater, in sunlight or inside a car on an extremely hot day. Do not charge, leave, use, or be carrying handset or related hardware in a warm place or where heat collects, such as under a kotatsu (blanketed warming table) or electric blanket, next to a kairo (worn warming patch), etc.**
Battery may leak, overheat, explode, or ignite. Handset or related hardware may deform or malfunction. Part of the casing may also become hot and cause burns.

🚫 **Do not use excessive force to attach battery or connect charger to handset. Battery or connector may be the wrong way around.**
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

🚫 **Do not disassemble, modify or solder handset.**
May cause accidents such as fire, bodily injury, electric shock or equipment malfunction. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire. Modifying handset is a violation of Radio Law and subject to prosecution.

🚫 **Do not get handset, battery and charger wet.**
If handset, battery or charger is left wet or battery is charged after exposure to liquids such as water or pet urine, overheating, electric shock, fire, injury or malfunction may occur.
Be mindful of location when using handset, battery and charger. Handle with care.

❗ **Use specified battery, charger (sold separately) and holder (not included).**
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and charger may overheat, catch fire or cause malfunction.

⚠ Warning

🚫 **Do not place handset, battery or charger inside cooking appliances, such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers, or on IH cooking heaters.**
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and handset and charger may overheat, emit smoke, catch fire or cause malfunction.

🚫 **Do not drop, throw or otherwise subject to strong force or impacts.**
Battery may leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or cause electric shock or damage to handset.

🚫 **Do not allow liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) or conductive objects (pencil leads, metal pieces, necklaces, hair pins, etc.) to contact charger terminals, external port terminals or microSD Card slot.**
May cause fire or malfunction triggered by short-circuit.

❗ **Keep handset off and charger disconnected near propane gas, in filling stations or places where flammable gas is generated.**
Handset use in such areas may lead to fire. Be sure to turn off handset before using Osaifu-Keitai®-compatible devices within filling stations (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off handset after unlocking setting.).

❗ **If handset, battery or charger emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, perform following steps:**
1. Unplug charger from outlet.
2. Turn off handset.
3. Remove battery (Take care to avoid burns or injuries.).
May cause fire or electric shock.

⚠ Caution

🚫 **Do not place handset, battery or charger on an unstable surface.**
May fall, causing injury or malfunction. Take extra precautions while vibration alert is active or during charging.

❗ **Keep handset out of the reach of young children.**
May result in accidental ingestion or bodily injury.

❗ **If for use by child, guardian should teach proper handling and ensure handset is used as directed.**
May result in bodily injury.

Battery

⚠ Danger

See battery label to confirm battery type.

Label	Battery Type
Li-ion 00	Lithium-ion

🚫 **Do not throw battery into fire.**
Battery may leak, explode or catch fire.

🚫 **Do not pierce battery with a nail or other sharp object, hit it with a hammer, step on it, or subject it to strong shocks.**
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

🚫 **Do not touch terminals with metallic objects or carry/ store battery with conductive objects (pencil leads, metal pieces, necklaces, hair pins, etc.).**
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

If battery fluid gets into eyes, do not rub; flush with clean water and see a doctor immediately.
Failure to do so may cause blindness.

⚠ Warning

If battery fluid comes into contact with your skin or clothing, stop using handset immediately and rinse it off with clean water.
Battery fluid is harmful to your skin.

If battery does not charge after specified time, stop charging.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

If battery emits an unusual odor, overheats, discolors or deforms, immediately remove battery and move it away as far as possible from any flame or fire. Take care to avoid burns or injuries.
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

⚠ Caution

Do not dispose of battery with ordinary refuse.
Place tape over the terminals to insulate battery, and take it to a SoftBank retailer or institution that handles used batteries in your area. Comply with local waste disposal regulations for recycling.

Handset

⚠ Warning

Do not use handset while driving a vehicle.
Doing so may interfere with safe driving and cause an accident. Stop your vehicle to park in a safe place before using handset. Drivers using handsets while driving are subject to prosecution.

Do not aim the infrared port at eyes when using infrared communication.
Doing so may affect eyes.

Do not point flash/photo light directly at someone's eyes. Do not look directly at flash/photo light while light is on.
May damage eyesight or cause accidents due to momentary sight loss or surprise. Do not take pictures of infants at close range.

Turn off handset near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.
Handset may cause these devices to malfunction.
*Electronic devices that may be affected: Hearing aids, implantable cardiac pacemakers, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.

Turn off handset aboard aircraft.
Handset signal may interfere with aircraft operation.
When in-flight handset use is permitted, follow airline instructions for proper use.

If you have a weak heart, take extra precautions when setting functions such as Vibration or Ringer Volume for incoming transmissions.
May affect heart.

In a thunderstorm, immediately turn off handset and seek shelter.
There is a risk of being struck by lightning and suffering electric shock.

⚠ Caution

If handset affects car electronics, stop use.
Handset use may affect electronics in some models. In this case, stop use; could impede safe driving.

Do not place a magnetic card near or in handset.
The stored magnetic data in cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be erased.

Do not swing handset by its strap, etc.
Handset may strike you or others, or strap may be broken resulting in injury or damage to handset or other property.

Do not place your ear too close to the speaker while ringer sounds or sound files play.
May impair hearing.

Do not use One-push Open button to open handset near your or another person's face.
Handset may cause accident and injury.

Do not use handset if catch (for Horizontal Open Position) remains protruding.
May cause injury.

Handset may become hot while used in a hot environment.
Avoid prolonged skin contact that may result in burns.

Avoid closing handset on fingers or objects when opening it.
May result in injury or damage to display.

Watch TV with adequate lighting and distance from Display.
May damage eyesight.

Do not turn up the volume unnecessarily high when using earphones.
Using earphones with volume turned up for an extended period may impair hearing or injure ears.

If skin abnormality occurs, immediately stop use and seek medical treatment.
Handset contains metals. Handset use may cause itching, rashes, eczema or other symptoms depending on the user's physical condition.

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish
Outer case	Internal Display side, External Display side, Battery side, Keypad side, Battery cover	ABS resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
	External Display periphery	PC+ABS resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Side Keys, MULTI Key		ABS resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Ornamental parts of External Display		ABS resin/Evaporated tin, Acrylic UV cured coating
Internal Display panel, External Display panel, Outside Camera lens		Acrylic resin/Hard coating
Outside Camera panel		PET resin
Keypad		Acrylic urethane resin (Panel: PET resin)

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish
Shutter Key		PC resin/ Evaporated aluminum/ Acrylic UV cured coating
One-push Open Button		PC resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Metal part of One-push Open Button		Aluminium/Alumite treatment
External Port cover, microSD Card Slot cover		PC resin, Elastomer resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Hinge on Display side		PA resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating
Hook for Horizontal Open Position		Stainless steel/ Chrome plating on nickel plating
Charging Terminals		Phosphor bronze/ Gold plating on nickel plating
Stop pads, Screw caps on keypad side		Acrylic urethane resin
Horizontal Open Lever		Polyacetal resin
Charging Indicator/Notification Light, Infrared Port		Acrylic resin
Screws (Battery compartment)		Aluminium killed steel/ Nickel plating
Battery compartment		Glass fiber reinforced epoxy board (label: PET resin)
Battery compartment (Sides)		PC+ASA resin/Nickel plating on copper plating
Battery terminals	Resin part	PPS resin
	Metal part	Beryllium copper/ Gold plating on nickel plating

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish
Battery	Battery	PC resin (label: PET resin)
	Terminals	Glass fiber reinforced epoxy board/ Gold plating on nickel plating

Charger (sold separately)

⚠ Warning

🚫 **Do not cover or wrap charger during charging.**
May cause overheating, fire or malfunction.

🚫 **Always use the specified power supply/voltage.**
Using incorrect voltage may cause fire or malfunction.
AC Charger: AC100V-240V (household AC outlet only)
In-Car Charger: DC12V, 24V (vehicles with a negative earth only)

🚫 **Use In-Car Charger in vehicles with a negative (-) earth.**
Do not use In-Car Charger if vehicle has a positive (+) earth.
May cause fire.

🚫 **Do not use charger in thunderstorms.**
There is a risk of suffering electric shock.

🚳 **Do not handle charger with wet hands.**
May cause electric shock or malfunction.

❗ **If In-Car Charger fuse blows, always replace it with specified fuse.**
Using the incorrect fuse may cause fire or malfunction. Refer to the respective manuals for information on the correct fuse specifications.

❗ **If dust accumulates on plug, unplug charger and wipe with a dry cloth.**
May cause fire.

When plugging charger into outlet, keep conductive materials (pencil lead, metal parts, necklaces, hair pins, etc.) away from Desktop Holder terminals or charger plug/terminals and plug charger firmly into outlet.
May cause electric shock, short-circuit or fire.

Unplug AC Charger during periods of disuse.
May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.

If liquid such as water or pet urine get into charger, unplug it immediately.
May cause electric shock, smoke emission or fire.

⚠ **Caution**

Pull charger (not cord) to unplug charger.
Pulling on the cord may damage the cord and cause electric shock or fire.

Always unplug charger before cleaning it.
May result in electric shock.

Near Electronic Medical Equipment

⚠ **Warning**

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator, keep handset more than 22 cm away from the implant at all times.
Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.

Persons using electronic medical equipment outside medical facilities should consult the vendor about possible radio wave effects.
Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical equipment operations.

Observe the following in medical facilities. Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical equipment.
- Do not take handset into operating rooms, Intensive Care Units or Coronary Care Units.
- Turn off handset inside hospital wards.
- Turn off handset even outside hospital wards (in hospital lobbies, etc.); electronic medical equipment may be in use nearby.
- Where a medical facility has specific instructions prohibiting the carrying and use of mobile phones, observe those instructions strictly.

Turn off handset in crowded places such as rush hour trains; implantable cardiac pacemakers or cardioverter defibrillators may be in use nearby.
Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.

Handling Precautions

General Notes

- **SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/ alteration/repair of handset/microSD Card information (Phone Book entries, image/sound files, etc.). Back-up important information.**
- **Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.**
- **Use handset without disturbing others.**
- **Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.**
- **Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.**
- **Read microSD Card manual beforehand for proper use.**
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
  Digital signals reduce interception, however transmissions may be overheard. Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.
  "eavesdropping" means radio communication is received by another receiver deliberately or accidentally.
- **Be cautious of unsafe websites. Take extra precautions especially when posting personal information on websites.**

Electromagnetic Waves

- **For body worn operation, this mobile phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory containing no metal and positioning the handset a minimum 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.**

FCC Notice

- **This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:**
  (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
  (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organization through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg. The tests are performed in positions and locations (e.g. at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model.

The highest SAR value for this model handset as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 0.788 W/kg, and when worn on the body in a holder or carry case, is 0.335 W/kg.

Body-worn Operation; This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly. The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/ after searching on FCC ID UCE209017A. Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.820 W/kg*. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide**. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 0.397 W/kg. As SAR is measured utilizing the devices highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the network.

The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

*The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.
** Please see Electromagnetic Waves on page xviii for important notes regarding body worn operation.

Declaration of Conformity

CE0168

**We, Panasonic Mobile Communications Development of Europe Ltd., declare that SoftBank 931P conforms with the essential and other relevant requirements of the directive 1999/5/EC.
A declaration of conformity to this effect can be found at http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html**

● **This product is only intended for sale in Japan.**
● **Compliance to the European RTTE directive applies to: SoftBank 931P handset, Battery (PMBAP1) and AC Charger (SoftBank ZTDAA1).**

Handset Care

● **931P is not waterproof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.**
 • Do not expose handset to precipitation.
 • Air conditioned air may cause condensation, resulting in corrosion.
 • Do not put handset in damp places like bathrooms.
 • On the beach, keep handset away from sun and surf.
 • Perspiration in handset may cause malfunction.

● **If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.**
● **Use handset within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity 35% to 85%. Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.**
● **Handset may become warm during use or charging. This is not malfunction.**
● **Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.**

● **Soiled terminals may cause poor connection. If the terminals are dirty, use a dry cloth or cotton swab to wipe them clean.**
● **Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.**
● **Avoid forceful rubbing or scratching handset displays.**
● **Do not subject handset to excessive force.**
 • Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
 • Do not place heavy objects on a bag with handset inside.
● **Do not remove nameplate from handset; doing so invalidates warranty.**
● **Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving or sending mail, data may be altered or lost.**
● **LCD is manufactured with high precision technology, however, some pixels may appear darker/brighter.**
● **Connect only specified products to External Port.**
● **While walking, moderate headphone volume to make sounds around you audible and help avoid accidents.**
● **When holding handset in use, do not cover Speaker.**

Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset replacement/upgrade or service cancellation: Camera; Digital TV; Music Player; S! Appli; Lifestyle-Appli.
After a period of disuse, these functions may become unusable.

Mobile Camera

- **Be sure to observe proper etiquette when using the camera.**
- **Do not expose the camera lens to direct sunlight. Concentrated sunlight through the lens may cause the handset to malfunction.**
- **Be sure to try taking and previewing pictures before using the camera on important occasions like wedding ceremonies.**
- **Do not commercially use or transfer pictures taken with the camera without the permission of the copyright holder (photographer), except for personal use.**
- **Do not use the camera in locations where taking photos and recording videos are prohibited.**

Copyrights and Others

Right of Portrait

Portrait right is the right of an individual to refuse to be photographed by others and protects from the unauthorized publication or use of an individual's photograph by others. Right of personality is a portrait right applicable to all citizens and right of publicity is a portrait right (property right) designed to protect celebrities' interests. Be careful when taking pictures with the handset camera. Photographing, publicizing and distributing photographs of citizens and celebrities without permission are illegal.

Copyrights

Sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other copyrighted materials, their respective works and copyright holders are protected by copyright laws. Duplicated materials are limited to private use only. If duplications (including conversion of data types), modifications, transfer of duplicates or distribution on networks are made without permission of copyright holders, this constitutes "Literary Piracy" and "Infringement of Copyright Holder Rights" and a criminal action for reparations and criminal punishment may be filed. If duplicates are made using handset, please observe the copyright laws. Materials captured with handset camera are also subject to the above.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary.
Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device ("WM-DRM") to protect the integrity of their content ("Secure Content") so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM Software to play Secure Content ("WM-DRM Software"). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content ("Secure Content Owners") may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software's ability to play unprotected content. A list of Revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation lists onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc. For more details, see the bundled "GPL/LGPL 等適用ソフトウェアのライセンスについて" leaflet.

Bluetooth Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. is under license.
Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

This product is loaded with Bluetooth™ Stack for Embedded Systems Spec 2.0 by Toshiba Corp.

Powered by MascotCapsule®
MascotCapsule® is a registered trademark of HI CORPORATION
© 2009 HI CORPORATION. All Rights Reserved.

The image stabilization technology utilized is PhotoSolid, a product of Morpho, Inc.
PhotoSolid is the registered trademark of Morpho, Inc. in Japan and other countries.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.

 is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.

"Osaifu-Keitai" is a registered trademark of NTT DoCoMo, Inc. in Japan.

NetFront® Mobile Client Suite   **ACCESS™**

This product contains NetFront Mobile Client Suite of ACCESS CO., LTD.
ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and other countries.
©2008 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.
This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.

This product contains Browser module under licence from ACCESS CO., LTD. and NTT DoCoMo, Inc.

IrFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.
The IrDA Feature Trademark is owned by the Infrared Data Association and used under license therefrom.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

931P meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the head, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law.

931P has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 0.920 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network. Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/sys/ele/index.htm
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html (Japanese only)

* Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

USIM Card

About USIM Card

Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including handset number, and limited Phone Book entry and SMS message storage. USIM must be inserted to use 931P or Network services (calling, messaging, Internet, etc.). Turn handset off before inserting/removing USIM Card.

USIM Card

IC
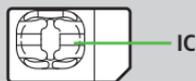
● Insert USIM Card into other compatible SoftBank handset to use information saved on USIM Card.
● Use SoftBank specified USIM Card only; non-specified USIM Cards may not function properly.
● Do not insert USIM Card into other IC card devices. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
● Keep IC portion clean.
● Do not damage, carelessly touch or short-circuit IC chip; doing so may result in loss of data or malfunction.
● Remove dust/debris with a soft, dry cloth.
● Do not place labels, etc. on USIM Card; may cause failure.
● If handset is dropped/subjected to shock, handset may return to Standby. This is not a malfunction.
  If **USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM** appears, re-insert USIM Card properly then restart handset.

Important

● USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
● Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon service cancellation.
● USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
● If USIM Card/handset with USIM Card inserted is lost or stolen, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center or Global Call Center (✆P.19-34).
● Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
● USIM Card specifications/performance may change without prior notice.
● Pre-installed S! Appli may be unusable while a different or replacement USIM Card is inserted into handset.
● Returned USIM Cards are recycled.

Note

● Some downloaded files may be inaccessible after upgrades/repairs, USIM Card/handset replacement.

USIM Card Installation

● Remove battery (☞P.1-14) then follow steps below.

Inserting

1 With IC chip down, insert USIM Card

Notch
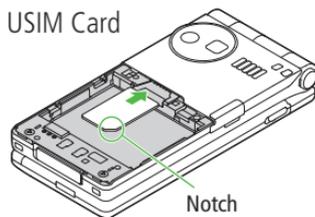
Removing

1 Slide out USIM Card gently
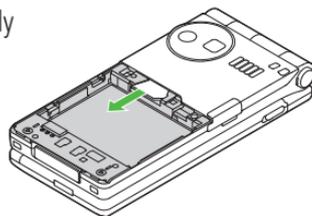
Note

● Do not force USIM Card into or out of handset; may damage handset/ USIM Card.
● Be careful not to lose the removed USIM Card.
● Avoid touching USIM Card terminals or IC chip; doing so may hinder performance/USIM Card recognition.

USIM PINs

There are two USIM Card security codes: PIN & PIN2

● PIN and PIN2 are set to **9999** by default.
● PIN/PIN2 can be changed (☞P.11-2).

PIN	4 to 8-digit code used to prevent unauthorized handset use. ● When **PIN Authentication** is **ON** (☞P.11-2), PIN entry is required each time handset is turned on (with USIM Card inserted).
PIN2	Required to clear call times/costs or set maximum cost (☞P.18-9).

PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK/PUK2)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering the PIN Unblocking Key (PUK/PUK2) (☞P.11-3).

● For information on PUK/PUK2, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞P.19-34).

Note

● If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down PUK/PUK2.
● For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☞P.19-34).

Parts & Functions

Handset

Normal Position

Horizontal Open Position

Using Earphone/Microphone or Video Output Cable

Connect following accessories (A) and (B) to External Port.

(A) Earphone/microphone or video output cable
(B) Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable
<Operation>
① Connect flat plug (A) to flat terminal (B)
② Connect plug (B) to External Port

(B)

(A)

External Port
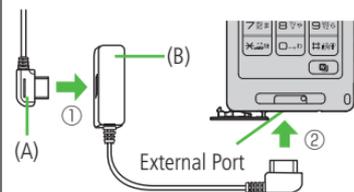
● Do not press answer button on earphone/microphone when connecting. Doing so may cause earphone/microphone to malfunction. In that case, pull out earphone/microphone, and connect again.

● Key labels differ between Normal Position and Horizontal Open Position. Key icons in this guide use labels in Normal Position.

❶ **Light Sensor**
・ Detects ambient light

❷ **Earpiece**

❸ **Internal Display**

❹ ✉️ **Mail Key (Normal Position)**
・ Open Messaging menu
・ Execute Upper Left Softkey function (☞P.ix)

　S! Appli Key (Horizontal Open Position)
・ Open S! Appli List
・ Execute Upper Left Softkey function (☞P.ix)

❺ 📺 **TV Key**
・ Activate TV
・ Execute Lower Left Softkey function (☞P.ix)

❻ クリア/メモ **Clear/Memo Key**
・ Delete characters
・ Cancel menus
・ Use Answer Phone

❼ 📞 **Send Key**
・ Initiate or answer calls
・ Toggle upper/lower case in text entry windows
・ Use Voice Dial

❽ ＊ ✳/**Symbol/Driving Mode Key**
・ Enter " ✳ "
・ Access pictographs in text entry windows
・ Toggle Driving Mode

❾ **External Port**
・ Connect AC Charger (sold separately), Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable or other accessories here

❿ **Infrared Port**
・ Transfer data via Infrared

⓫ **Inside Camera**
・ Use during Video Calls
・ Capture a self-portrait

⓬ ⭕ **Multi Selector**
・ Scroll up/down/left/right to navigate menus and text (☞P.ix)
・ 🔘 Select S! Quick News/widgets
・ 🔘 Open Phone Book; set Auto Focus Lock
・ 🔘 Open Incoming Call Logs
・ 🔘 Open Redial logs

⓭ Y! **Yahoo! Keitai Key**
・ Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu
・ Execute Upper Right Softkey function (☞P.ix)

⓮ 📷 **Camera Key**
・ Activate Camera/Video Camera
・ Execute Lower Right Softkey function (☞P.ix)

⓯ 📴 **End/Escape & Power Key**
・ Power on/off (☞P.1-16)
・ End calls
・ Return to Standby

⓰ ⓪ – ⑨ **Keypad**
・ Enter phone number/text

⓱ #/**Symbol/Manner Key**
・ Enter "#"
・ Access symbols in text entry windows
・ Toggle Manner Mode

⓲ 🎛️ **Widget Key**
・ View list of available widgets
・ Activate Music Player

⓳ **Horizontal Open Position Hook**

⓴ **Microphone**
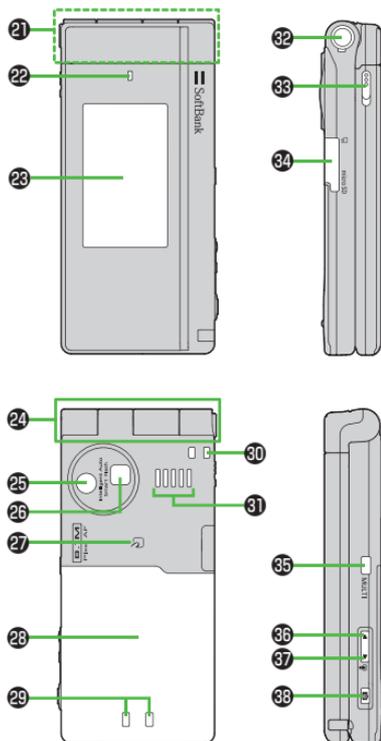
㉑ **Antenna**

㉒ **Notification Light/Charging Indicator**
· Flashes for incoming transmissions
· Lights in red for charging

㉓ **External Display** (☞P.1-23)

㉔ **Hinge**

㉕ **Outside Camera**

㉖ **Flash/Photo light**
· Lights/flashes during Camera use
· Use when shooting in dark places

㉗ 🎵 **Logo**
· Place Logo over a reader/writer when using Osaifu-Keitai® (☞P.16-4)

㉘ **Battery Cover**
● Do not remove sticker from back of Battery Cover; IC Card may become unreadable/unwritable.

㉙ **Charging Terminals**

㉚ **Strap Eyelet**

㉛ **Speaker**

㉜ **One-push Open Button** (☞P.1-7)

㉝ **Horizontal Open Lever** (☞P.1-7)

㉞ **microSD Card Slot**
· Insert microSD Card here (☞P.9-17)

㉟ ☐(MULTI) **MULTI Key**
· Open TASK MENU/Pictures Folder

㊱ ▲**Upper Side Key**
· Increase earpiece/TV volume
[Closed Position]
· Turn on illumination

㊲ ▼**Lower Side Key**
· Decrease earpiece/TV volume
[Closed Position]
· Set/cancel Manner Mode
· Check missed calls/new messages

㊳ 📷**Shutter Key**
· Activate Camera/capture images
[Closed Position]
· Show missed calls/new messages on External Display

Display Positions

Normal Position

Press One-push Open Button to open handset.

One-push Open Button

Portrait View
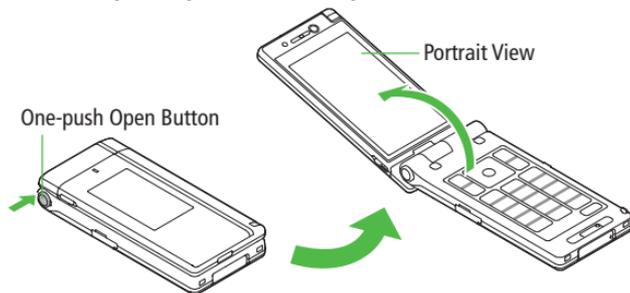
- Fold handset by hand to close. When handset does not close, open it all the way once, then close.
- Customize handset to answer/end calls, etc. by opening/closing handset (ﾏP.18-7, P.18-9).
- Be careful not to drop handset when opening handset by One-push Open Button.

Horizontal Open Position

1 Slide and hold Horizontal Open Lever

2 Flip open (as indicated by arrow)

Watch TV programs or use Messaging, S! Appli, Camera, etc. in Horizontal Open Position (Landscape View).

Horizontal Open Lever

Landscape View
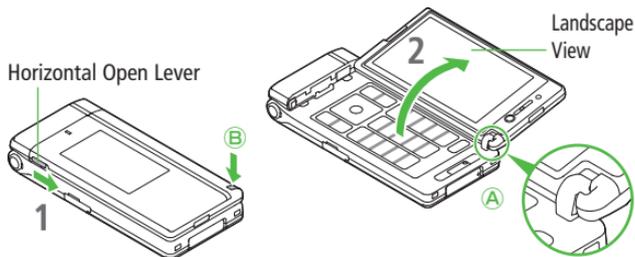
- Hinge should be intact Ⓐ. If hinge is detached, close handset and try again.

  Do not lift hinge portion Ⓑ when opening handset.

Note

- If One-push Open Button is pressed in Horizontal Open Position, handset opens in Normal Position after it is closed.
- Before switching positions, be sure to completely close handset. Do not operate Horizontal Open Lever when handset is not fully closed; otherwise malfunction or damage may result.

■ **Key Operations**
● Key operations in Horizontal Open Position may differ from Normal Position.
● Keys assigned for games have different color/design labels.
● Multi Selector (⬆⬇◀▶) operations are described as pictured.
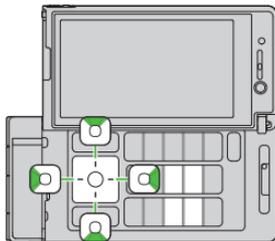
■ **Settings Linked with Display Position**
● Open handset in Horizontal Open Position to show Horizontal Open Menu while handset is in Standby (☞P.1-21). Also, activate Digital TV or Camera automatically (☞P.18-13).

Note
● Switching Normal Position to Horizontal Open Position may end active screen.

Key Operations in Standby

Press (less than one second) or press and hold (more than one second) a key in Standby to execute operation according to handset position.

Key Operations		Normal Position (Portrait View)	Horizontal Open Position (Landscape View)
⌒	Short Press	Initiate a call	—
	Long Press	Voice dial	—
⌒	Short Press	Show/hide widgets	
	Long Press (2 + sec)	Turn off power	
●	Short Press	Open Main Menu	Open Horizontal Open Menu
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Keyguard	
(クリア/メモ)	Short Press	Play Answer Phone	—
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Answer Phone	—
◙	Short Press	Activate Camera	
	Long Press	Activate Video Camera	
凾	Short Press	Activate Digital TV	
	Long Press	Activate/cancel IC Card Lock	
✉	Short Press	Open Messaging Menu	
	Long Press	Open S! Mail Composition window	—
☒	Short Press	—	Open S! Appli List
	Long Press	—	

Key Operations		Normal Position (Portrait View)	Horizontal Open Position (Landscape View)
🍸	Short Press	Access Yahoo! Keitai	
	Long Press	Open Yahoo! Keitai Menu	
🔲	Short Press	Open Widget List	
	Long Press	Activate Music Player	
⚪	Short Press	Select Event Indicator, Shortcut, widget, Status Indicator, S! Quick News ticker	Select Event Indicator/ widget
	Long Press	—	
🔲	Short Press	Open Phone Book search window	—
	Long Press	Open Phone Book entry window	—
🔲	Short Press	Open Incoming Call Logs	—
	Long Press	Open Received address logs	—
🔲	Short Press	Open Redial logs	—
	Long Press	Open Sent address logs	—
1	Short Press	Enter "1"	—
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "あ"	—
2	Short Press	Enter "2"	—
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "か"	—
3	Short Press	Enter "3"	—
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "さ"	—
4	Short Press	Enter "4"	—
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "た"	—

Key Operations		Normal Position (Portrait View)	Horizontal Open Position (Landscape View)
5	Short Press	Enter "5"	—
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "な"	Turn on/off Back Light
6	Short Press	Enter "6"	—
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "は"	—
7	Short Press	Enter "7"	—
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "ま"	—
8	Short Press	Enter "8"	—
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "や"	Activate/cancel View Blind
9	Short Press	Enter "9"	—
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "ら"	—
0	Short Press	Enter "0"	—
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "わ"	—
✳	Short Press	Enter "✳"	—
	Long Press	Activate/Cancel Driving Mode	
#	Short Press	Enter "#"	—
	Long Press	Activate/Cancel Manner Mode	
▲	Short Press	Increase earpiece volume	—
	Long Press		—
▼	Short Press	Decrease earpiece volume	—
	Long Press		—
📷	Short Press	—	
	Long Press	Activate Camera	
☐(MULTI)	Short Press	Activate TASK MENU	
	Long Press	Open Pictures folder	

Display

Display Indicators
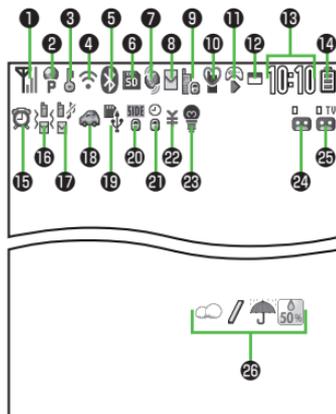
● The above Display is an example common to Internal and External Displays.
● ⓯ - ㉕ are Status Indicators. Access functions from respective indicators (⤳P.1-20).

❶ **Signal Strength**

　📶 Strong　📶 Moderate　📶 Weak　📶 Low

　📵 Emission OFF Mode Active

　📶 Out-of-Range

❷ 📶 Packet Transmission in Progress (PC)

　🔜 Dial-up Connection Established on PC

　📶 3G/GSM Packet Transmission Enabled

　📶 3G/GSM Packet Transmitting

　📶 Operator (set for Select Operator) Out-of-Range

　📶/📶 3G/GSM Packet Transmission Available*

　📶/📶 3G/GSM Packet Transmission Unavailable*
　　　* Available only while abroad

❸ 🔒 Secure Content

　🔄 S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing

　🔄 Auto Sync Settings Active

❹ 🖥 PC Site Browser Active

　📶 Infrared Transmission

　📶 IC Transmission

　🔌 USB Cable Connected

　🔒 Keyguard Active

❺ 📶 Software Update (Notification/Updating/Result)

　📠 Voice Mail

　📶 (Blue)　Bluetooth® Device Connected

　📶 (Black)　Bluetooth® Power Save Mode

❻ **microSD Card**

　📶 Inserted

　📶 Reading/Writing Data

　📶 Write-protected

　📶 Unsupported

　📶 Unusable

　USB Cable (Not Included) Connected

　📶 microSD Mode

　📶 MTP Mode

　During Call

　📶 During Video Call

　📶 During Voice Call

❼ 📶 Positioning

　📶 New S! Quick News Information

　📶 New S! Information Channel info

❽ 📶 Unsent Message

　📶 Unread Message

　📶 Incoming Mail Memory Full (Handset)

⑨ Security

📵 Privacy Key Lock Active

🔒 Personal Data Lock Active

🔒 Key Pad Dial Lock Active

🔒 IC Card Lock Active

🔒 Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active

🔒 Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active

🔒 Key Pad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock Active

🔒 Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active

🔒 Privacy Key Lock and IC Card Lock Active

🔒 Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active

🔒 Key Pad Dial Lock and IC Card Lock Active

🔒 Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active

🔒 Key Pad Dial Lock, Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active

⑩ 📳 Manner Mode Active

📳 Manner Mode (set in User Mode)

📳 Remote Monitoring Active

⑪ 📲 S! Appli

📲 Paused

📲 Active

📲 Auto Start Request Received

📲 Start Request Received while Paused

📲 Start Request Received while Active

⑫ ▭ One Function Active

▤ Multiple Functions Active

📺 Digital TV Active

📺 Recording TV Program

📺 During Timer Recording

📺 TV Recording Paused

🎵 Music Playback

🎵 Music Paused

⑬ Time

⑭ Battery Level

📱 → 📱 → 📱 → 📱(Red)
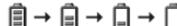
⑮ 🔔(Red) Alarm Set (Today)

🔔(Blue) Alarm Set (After Today)

⑯ 📳 Vibration Active (Incoming Call)

📳 Vibration Active (Incoming Message)

📳 Vibration Active (Incoming Call/Message)

⑰ 🔕 Incoming Call Ringtone Disabled

🔕 Incoming Message Ringtone Disabled

🔕 Incoming Call/Message Ringtone Disabled

⑱ 🚗 Driving Mode

⑲ 💾 microSD Mode set for USB Mode

MTP MTP Mode set for USB Mode

⑳ 🔒 Side Key Disabled when Handset Closed

㉑ 🔒 Timer Lock at Close Active

㉒ ¥ Call Charge Reached Upper Limit

㉓ 💡 Back Light OFF

▯ View Blind ON

▯ Back Light OFF; View Blind ON

㉔ 📞~📞 Answer Phone Active (Number of Answer Phone Messages (Voice Calls))

㉕ 📺~📺 Answer Phone Active (Number of Answer Phone Messages (Video Calls))

㉖ Weather Indicator (☞P.7-7)

Note

● To show icon description: **Main Menu**
  ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display Settings**
  ▶ **Describe Icons** ▶ 🔘 to highlight an icon

About Battery

Before Charging

Charge battery before use or after a period of disuse (AC Charger sold separately).

Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates

		3G	GSM
Charging Time		130 minutes*	
Standby Time		650 hours*	390 hours*
Talk Time	**Voice Call**	220 minutes*	240 minutes*
	Video Call	130 minutes*	–

* Approximate value

● 3G Mode/GSM Mode: ☞P.2-11
● Charging time is an average measured within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C.
● Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
● Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
● Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).

About Battery

● Clean handset, battery & charger with dry cotton swab.
● Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
● Charge battery at least once every six months.
● Use a case when carrying battery separately.
● Battery may swell as service life nears end; this is not a problem.

Charging

● Battery must be installed to charge it.
● It may take longer for charging when handset is on.
● Move charger away from TV/radio if interference occurs.

Battery Time

● Using handset in poor conditions may shorten battery time.
   ・ Extreme temperatures
   ・ Impaired handset, battery or Charging Terminals
   ・ Signal is weak/handset is out-of-range
   ・ Handset is left mid-operation (not in Standby)
   ・ Viewing TV, playing music or using S! Appli, etc.
● Extending battery time
   Example:
   ・ Turn Back Light Time **OFF** and Power Saver Mode **ON** (☞P.18-5)
   ・ Select **OFF** for Key Tone (☞P.18-2)

When Battery Runs Out

● **Unless a Call is in Progress**

   A message appears and warning tone sounds for 10 seconds.
   Handset power turns off automatically after one minute; press any key
   except ＡＶ to cancel warning tone manually. Charge or replace battery.
   ・ If Manner Mode is active, nothing sounds.
   ・ When handset is closed, press ☐(MULTI) to cancel warning tone.

● **During a Call**

   A message appears and warning tone sounds via Earpiece or Speaker.
   After 20 seconds, call ends and handset shuts down in one minute.
   Charge or replace battery.

Battery Strength Indicator

● Battery Strength indicator changes as remaining usage time decreases.
   Charge or replace battery when battery level is low (☞P.1-10, 1-11) or a
   message appears on Display.

Battery Voltage

Operating
Voltage

Low battery warning message
appears. Charge or replace
battery immediately.

🔋	🔋	🔋	🔋 Red
Level 3	Level 2	Level 1	Level 0
Approx. 70%	Approx.20%	Approx.10%	

Remaining Strength (at 25°C)

Operating Time
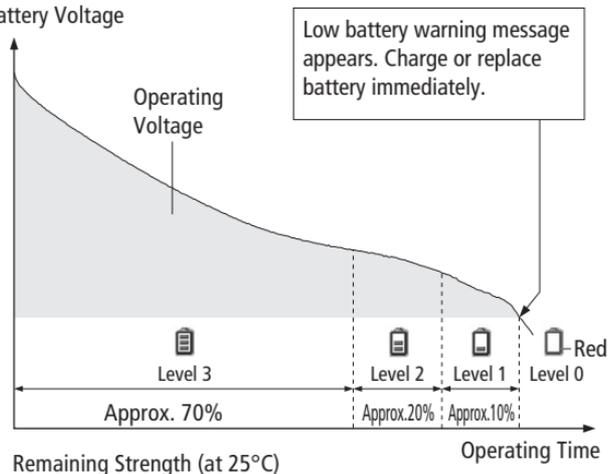
Note

● Alternatively, check battery level from **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings**
   ▶ **Phone Settings** ▶ **Battery** ▶ **Battery Level**

Battery Installation

● Always turn off handset power before removing battery.

1 Press and slide to remove cover
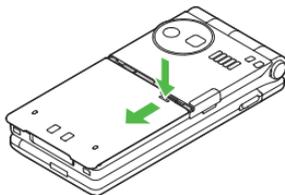
2 Insert Battery

Align battery contacts with handset pins.
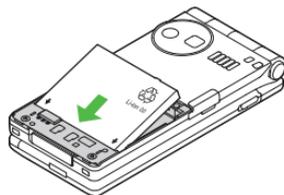
Remove Battery

Lift battery out as shown.
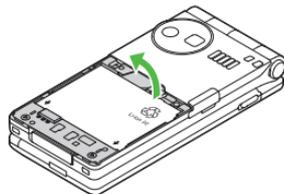
3 Replace battery cover

Cover should click into place.
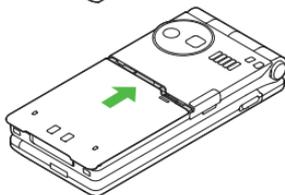
Note

● Lithium-ion batteries are valuable and recyclable resources.

Li-ion 00

· Recycle used lithium-ion battery at a shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
· To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
- Short-circuit battery
- Disassemble battery

Charging Battery

Use only specified AC Charger (sold separately).

Charging Time: Approximately 130 minutes

Charger Blades
Arrows up
Charging Indicator
AC Outlet
2
3
Release Tabs
AC Charger
Charger Connector
1
External Port
①
②
Port Cover
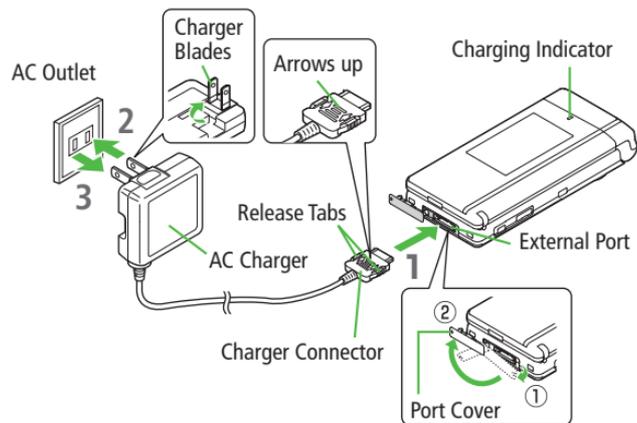
1 Connect AC Charger to handset

Insert Charger Connector (printed side up) into External Port.

2 Plug AC Charger into AC Outlet

Extend Charger Blades.
Charging Indicator illuminates and charging starts.
When charging is complete, Charging Indicator goes out.
● When Charging Indicator flashes, remove AC Charger and battery from handset then attach them again.
● **Charge Sound** is heard when charging starts/ends.
When handset is turned off or in Manner Mode, nothing sounds.

3 When charging is complete, unplug AC Charger, then disconnect handset

Squeeze Release Tabs to remove Charger Connector, and replace Port Cover.

Note
● For details, read AC Charger instructions.
● Alternatively, charge battery by using Desktop Holder (not included).

Tip ●
●Charging Start/End Tone Off (　P.18-2)

Handset Power On/Off

1 **Press and hold**

Start-up window appears and handset enters Standby.

● Enter PIN if PIN Authentication is ON (☞P.11-2).

2 **Press** **for 2+ seconds**

Handset shuts down.

● Do not turn on handset immediately after turning off. Wait a few seconds.

Standby

The First Time Handset Powers Up, and Setup Window Appears...

Select **YES**, and set the following:

(Each item can be set separately.)

● Set date and time* (Date & Time: ☞P.18-8)
● Set Phone Password
  Enter **9999**, and enter new Phone Password (4-8 digits) (☞P.1-28).
● Set Key Tone
  Select **ON** or **OFF** (☞P.18-2).
● Set font size
  Set Display font size all at once (☞P.18-6).

* May be automatically set

Note

● If **USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM** appears, clean and properly re-insert USIM Card then restart handset.
● After a period of inactivity, Display turns off.

Retrieving Network Information

When , **or** **is pressed for the first time in Standby, handset initiates Network Information retrieval;** **to retrieve it.**

● Update Network Information to use messaging, Internet, etc.
● Update Network Information manually: **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Connectivity** ▶ **Retrieve NW Info** ▶ **YES**

Tip •

Settings ●Change Wallpaper ●Add Calendar to Wallpaper ●Change Wallpaper Randomly ●Change Start-up Window (☞P.18-3)

Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from use in restaurants, lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner-related Features

Manner Mode (☞Right)	Press Manner key to mute handset tones and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.
Vibration Mode (☞P.18-2)	Activate in public places, meetings, etc. for silent call/message alerts.
Ringer Volume (☞P.18-2)	Mute call/message tones.
Emission OFF Mode (☞P.1-18)	Suspend all handset transmissions.
Answer Phone (☞P.2-15)	Use to handle incoming calls when inappropriate/ unsafe to answer.
Driving Mode (☞P.1-18)	While driving, send a voice message informing the caller that you cannot answer the call (Handset does not ring.).

Activating Manner Mode

Press one key to mute handset tones and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.

- Manner Mode settings can be changed (☞P.18-7).
- When Manner Mode is active, 😊 appears.

1 In Standby, press and hold （＃）
- To cancel: Press and hold （＃） again
- To activate/cancel while handset is closed: Press and hold ▾

Note

- Shutter click and incoming tone via Earphone (**Level 1**) sound even in Manner Mode.
- When Music Player or Digital TV activates in Manner Mode, confirmation appears asking whether to cancel Manner Mode.
- When **Prefer manner mode** is **OFF** (☞P.12-7), Alarm sounds even if Manner Mode is active.

Tip ●

Settings ●Set Manner Mode Type (☞P.18-7)

Activating Emission OFF Mode

Temporarily suspend all handset transmissions; when active, all calls/messages and incoming information are blocked.

● When Emission OFF Mode is active, 📵 appears.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Emission OFF Mode

1 *YES*

● To cancel: Follow the same steps.

Note

● Emission OFF Mode disables Bluetooth®/Infrared/IC transmissions. Bluetooth® handsfree devices cannot be used either.

Activating Driving Mode

Handset does not ring for incoming calls. Voice guidance informs the caller you are unavailable and Answer Phone activates.

● When Driving Mode is active, 🚗 appears.

1 In Standby, press and hold ✳

● To cancel: Press and hold ✳ again

Note

● When Answer Phone memory is full, incoming calls are rejected.
● Check ringtone when earphone/microphone is connected.

Handset Menus

Main Menu
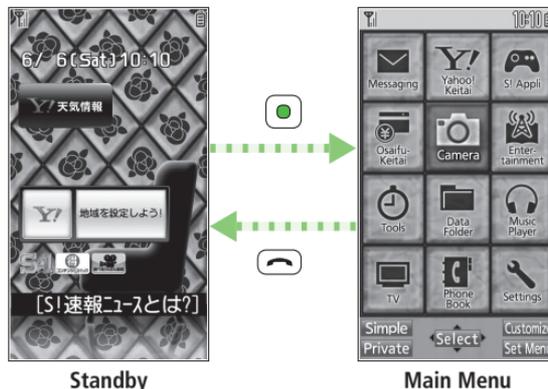
Standby **Main Menu**

1 In Standby, ●

Main Menu appears.

● To change Main Menu theme:
　　●**[Set Menu]** → Select a pattern

2 📷 to highlight an icon → ●

Selected function menu appears.

● To return to Standby: ☎

Note

● Standby window returns after 15 seconds of inactivity in Main Menu.

Main Menu Icons

Messaging	**Yahoo! Keitai**	**S! Appli**
Messaging	Yahoo! Keitai	S! Appli
Create new/view received messages	Enjoy Mobile Net & PC Site browsing…	Download, set and use S! Appli
Osaifu-Keitai	**Camera**	**Entertainment**
Osaifu-Keitai	Camera	Entertainment
Use Osaifu-Keitai®	Capture images or record videos	Use Mobile Widget or S! Quick News
Tools	**Data Folder**	**Music Player**
Tools	Data Folder	Music Player
Set Alarm or save Calendar entries…	Open files saved on 931P/microSD Card	Use Music Player
TV	**Phone Book**	**Settings**
TV	Phone Book	Settings
View TV or record/timer-record programs	Save entries to call or send messages…	Adjust/customize handset settings

Tip •
Settings ●Change Display Color Scheme (⇨P.18-3) ●Change Main Menu Icons ●Change Main Menu Background (⇨P.18-4)

Menu Numbers

Use keypad to select functions or menu items.

Unnumbered Menu Items

When numbers do not appear, select items as shown.

■ **Main Menu**
(#) to select **Settings** from Main Menu

1	2	3
4	5	6
7	8	9
✳	0	#
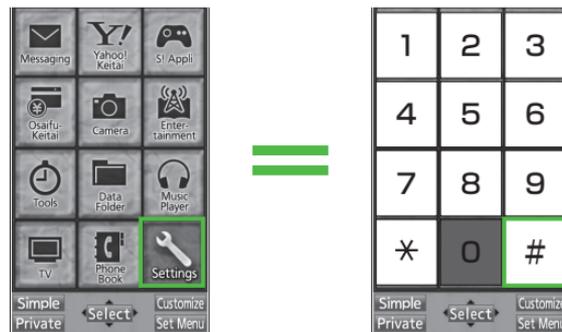
Example: Menu Icons set to Pinky dream

When Menu Icons is Set to Standard or Customize
Menus cannot be selected from Main Menu by keypad.
Open menu items by entering specific number in Main Menu (Quick Open Menu: ☞P.19-14).

■ **Top Menu Opened from Main Menu**
② to select **Display Settings**

```
         ◄        Settings        ►
1 ──── ◄» Sound Settings
2 ──── ▣ Display Settings
3 ──── ⊞ Customized Screen
4 ──── ▨» Incoming Settings
5 ──── ⚲ Phone Settings
6 ──── ⊙ Date & Time
7 ──── 🔒 Security
8 ──── ☎ Call Settings
9 ──── 📹 Video Call
0 ──── ⊕ International Call

              ‹Select›
```

Example: Settings Top Menu

Numbered Menu Items

Press key corresponding to menu number to select a menu.
In Display Settings (from **Settings** Top Menu), ⑤ to select **Menu Icons**

```
⚲  Display Settings 1/2
1 Internal Display
2 External Display
3 Font Size
4 Font
5 Menu Icons
6 Hor. Open Menu
7 Back Light Time
8 View Blind
9 Color
0 Private Menu
* 言語設定
# Open for New
```
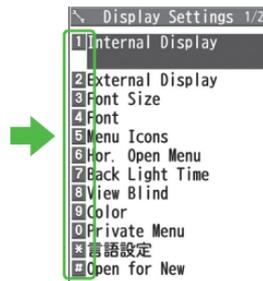
Accessing Functions/Info from Standby

Select indicators/ticker in Standby to access functions and information.

■ **Available Items**
● Event Indicator (☞P.1-21)   ● Mobile Widget (☞P.7-2)
● S! Quick News (☞P.7-4)   ● S! Information Channel/Weather (☞P.7-6)
● Shortcuts (☞P.1-22)   ● Status Indicators (☞P.1-10)

1 In Standby, ⓞ
Pointer (⬚) appears.
 ● Press ⌒ or ⌦ to return to Standby (Pointer disappears).

2 Use ⬚ to move pointer (⬚) to an indicator, icon or ticker →
ⓞ**[Select]**
Indicator, icon or ticker is selected. Function name appears.
 ● Press and hold ⬚ to move pointer (⬚) continuously
 ● To cancel selection: ⌒ or ⌦

3 ⓞ**[Select]**
Function or information appears.

When Widgets Do Not Appear
Pointer (⬚) does not appear. After Step 1, use ⬚ to highlight an item
→ ⓞ**[Select]** to show function or information
 ● To show/hide widgets: ⌒

■ Using Pointer (◌)

> In Standby, 回 → ☒**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
to widgets list	Open Widget List
Yahoo!JAPAN Login	Open Yahoo! JAPAN log in window
Stand-by Display	Change Standby wallpaper **>** Select a folder → Select an image
Mobile Widget?	View Mobile Widget overview (Japanese)

Horizontal Open Menu

In Horizontal Open Position, press 回 in Standby to access Horizontal Open Menu. From Horizontal Open Menu, access functions available in Horizontal Open Position.

- Default Horizontal Open Menu varies by handset color (♪P.18-23).
- Press ⌒ to go from Horizontal Open Menu to Standby.
- Set handset to open to Horizontal Open Menu, Digital TV or Camera for Horizontal Open Position (Horizontal View: ♪P.18-13).
- Some operations and menu items in Horizontal Open Menu differ from those that appear in this guide.

Standby Options & Event Indicators

Check various indicators and information in Standby.

- To access functions/information from indicators: ♪P.1-20

Event Indicators

Event Indicators appear for missed calls, messages, etc.

■ Events

Missed Calls	Missed calls (♪P.2-13)
New Messages	New messages (♪P.13-10)
Answer Phone	Recorded caller messages (♪P.2-16)
Voice Mail	New Voice Mail (♪P.2-19)
Missed Call Notification	If Missed Call Notification is active, indicator appears for calls missed while handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. (♪P.2-19)
S! Information Channel Info	S! Information Channel (received/failed updates) (♪P.7-6)
Weather Info	Weather Indicator (received/failed updates) (♪P.7-7)

■ Other Information

- Missed alarm (♪P.12-6) ● S! Appli startup notice (♪P.15-3)
- USB Mode setting (♪P.10-11) ● Missed location information request
- Auto location information notice (♪P.17-3) ● Timer (♪P.5-14)
- Content Key (♪P.9-5) ● Software Update result (♪P.19-13)

Mobile Widget (Japanese)

Paste various widgets to Standby to access information or tools from Standby.

● Mobile Widget: ☞P.7-2
● To show/hide widgets: 🔲

S! Quick News (Japanese)

By default, S! Quick News appears at bottom of Display.

● S! Quick News: ☞P.7-4
● Show/hide S! Quick News: ☞P.18-16

S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese)

Subscribe to content and periodically receive updates. Set Weather Indicator to appear on Standby.

● S! Information Channel/Weather: ☞P.7-6

Shortcuts

Access frequently used functions from Standby.

● Following shortcuts are set by default (Services available only in Japanese): S-1 battle, Content Value Package and Simple Select Video

Shortcuts

Adding Shortcuts

● Some functions are not available for shortcuts.

1 Open a function, [Yꞌ][**Menu**] →
   Add shortcut icon → ***YES***

Editing/Deleting Shortcuts

1 In Standby, 🔘 → 🔘 to move pointer → Highlight a shortcut

2 [Yꞌ][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit title	**>** Edit title
Sort	**>** Select an item → Select a target → [�***☑***][**Finish**] → ***YES***
Delete this	**>** ***YES***
Delete all	**>** ***YES***

External Display

Use External Display to view Standby information when handset is closed.

● External Display turns off 15 seconds after handset is closed. Press any side key to turn it back on.
● Close handset while playing recorded videos, music, or recorded programs. Playback image/information appears on External Display.
● TV is unavailable on External Display.

■ **Key Operations in Standby**

Key Operation		Description
Ⓐ	Short Press	Turn on illumination
	Long Press	—
Ⓥ	Short Press	Activate Info Notice Setting (字P.18-8)
	Long Press	Set/Cancel Manner Mode
🔲	Short Press	Show new message/missed call details (If both available, only missed call details appear.) ● In missed call logs, press Ⓐ/Ⓥ to view previous/next logs ● In Received Message window, press Ⓐ/Ⓥ to scroll screen or press and hold Ⓐ/Ⓥ to view previous/next messages. ● To return to Standby: 🔲(MULTI)
	Long Press	Activate Camera (字P.6-6)

Note

● Widgets and shortcuts do not appear in External Display.
● When YES/NO selection window appears in External Display, operations are disabled if handset is closed.

Tip ●

Settings ●External Display (字P.18-5)

Customizing User Interface

Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

Customized Screen	Download and set Customized Screen to personalize user interface, ringtone, etc., to a selected theme.
Familiar Usability	Download Familiar Usability applications that mimic the interface design of other handsets.

Downloading Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

Download characters or applications from websites.

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Customized Screen

1 **Customized Screen** or **Familiar Usability** → **YES**

Website providing characters or applications appears.
Follow onscreen instructions.

● To manage Customized Screen applications in Data Folder: ⾒P.9-11

Setting Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

1 In Standby, ⬤

2 Ⓨ**[Customize]** → **Customized Screen** or **Familiar Usability**

3 Highlight a theme → ⬛**[Set]**

● To toggle thumbnail and list: ⬜**[Change]**

4 **YES**

Note

● Customized Screen or Familiar Usability cannot be set when battery is low.
● Other functions are not available while switching. For some seconds after switching is complete, all calls/messages may be blocked.
● Familiar Usability does not completely remake handset.
● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Customized Screen** To cancel, select **Release Settings**.
● When Simple menu is active, Customized Screen and Familiar Usability settings are not reflected. To reflect settings, cancel Simple menu.

Changing Display Font

Change Display font. Fonts can also be downloaded.

Downloading Fonts

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings ▶ Font

1 **Download Font → YES**

Follow onscreen instructions.

● For details on Font folder (Data Folder): ☞P.9-11

Note

● While Personal Data Lock is set, fonts cannot be downloaded.

Changing Font

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings ▶ Font

1 Select a folder → Highlight a font → **[Set]**

Private Menu

Save frequently used functions in Private Menu.

● Up to 12 items can be saved.

● Change preset functions as needed.

Opening Private Menu

1 In Standby, **(●) → [Private]**

Private Menu appears.

● To return to Main Menu: **[Normal]**

2 Select a menu

Private Menu Window

■ **Change Private Menu Background**

> After Step1, **[Set] → [Menu] → Change BG image →** Select a folder → Select an image

Customizing Private Menu

1 In Standby, ● → [Private] → [Set]

2 Highlight a target → [Menu] → *Add to menu*

3 Select an item

■ **Cancel Functions**
> In Step 2, (highlight a function →) [Menu] → *Release this* or *Release all* → *YES*

■ **Reset Private Menu**
> In Step 2, [Menu] → *Reset menu* → *YES*

```
⌐         Private Menu
 1 Account Details
 2 Ringer Volume
 3 Show My Number
 4 S! GPS Navi
 5 Alarms
 6 Customized Screen
 7 Vibrator
 8 Font Size
 9 PC Movies
 0 Calendar
 * Bluetooth
 # <Not Recorded>


         Select      Menu
```

Private Menu Setting Window

Adding Shortcuts

1 In Standby, ● → [Private] → [Set]

2 [Menu] → *Add shortcut icon* → *YES*

Note
● Alternatively, open Private Menu setting window from
Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings ▶ Private Menu

Simple Menu

Activate Simple menu to limit menu options to basic ones.

● Handset is limited to basic operations (☞P.1-27).

```
 ✉      Y!      🎮
Messaging Yahoo!  S!Appli
         Keitai

 💴      📷      🎏
Osaifu-  Camera  Enter-
Keitai          tainment

 🕐      📁      🎧
Tools    Data    Music
         Folder  Player

 📺      📱      🔧
 TV      Phone   Settings
         Book

Simple   Select  Customize
Private          Set Menu
```
Normal Mode Window

↔ ✉
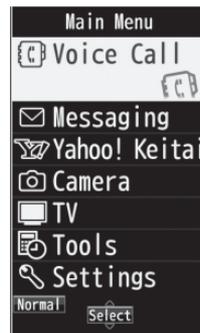
```
         Main Menu
 📞 Voice Call
                 📞

 ✉ Messaging
 📧 Yahoo! Keitai
 📷 Camera
 📺 TV
 📒 Tools
 🔧 Settings

Normal        Select
```
Simple Menu Window

Activating Simple Menu

1 In Standby, ● → ⊠[**Simple**] → **YES**

2 **YES** or **NO**
● Select **YES** to set all items in Font Size (⇨P.18-6) to **Large**.
● To open Simple menu: ● in Standby.

■ **Cancel Simple Menu**
> In Standby, ● → ⊠[**Normal**] → **YES**

Note
● Turning off the power does not cancel Simple menu.
● Widgets (in Standby) and S! Quick News do not appear in Simple menu. Customized Screen or Familiar Usability setting is canceled.

Simple Menu

Simple Menu	Page
Voice Call	
Outgoing Log	2-13
Incoming Log	2-13
Phone Book	4-6
Create New Phone Book	4-3
Answer Phone	2-15
Account Details	1-30
Messaging	
Incoming Mail	13-15
Create New	13-4
Retrieve New	13-15
Drafts	13-15
Sent Messages	13-15
Create New SMS	13-7
Yahoo! Keitai	
Yahoo! Keitai	14-2
Bookmarks	14-8
Saved Pages	14-8
Enter URL	14-4
Camera	
Take Pictures	6-6
See Pictures	6-14
Shoot Videos	6-8
Watch Videos	6-14

Simple Menu	Page
TV	
Watch TV	5-5
Timer Recording	5-14
Channel Setting	5-4
Tools	
Data Folder	9-2
Alarms	12-6
Calendar	12-2
Calculator	12-8
Notepad	12-8
Receive via Infrared	10-3
Settings	
Ringtones/Volume	1-17 18-2
Screen/Fonts	18-3 to 18-6
Call Time & Cost	18-9
Date & Time	18-8
Security	11-2 16-5 19-12
Call Settings	2-17 to 2-21

Passwords

Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code are needed for handset use.

Phone Password

<Default> 9999

4 to 8-digit number required to use/change some handset functions.

● Enter number within 15 seconds.
● _ appears for each digit entered.
● Phone Password can be changed on handset (ᐸ⤴P.11-2).

Center Access Code

4-digit number specified at initial subscription; required to access Voice Mail via landlines or subscribe to fee-based information.

● Do not attempt to change Center Access Code. For details, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (ᐸ⤴P.19-34).

Security Code

4-digit number specified at initial subscription, required to restrict handset services (ᐸ⤴P.2-20).

● Enter number within 15 seconds.
● If entered incorrectly three times, Security Code settings lock; Security Code & Center Access Code must be changed. Reach SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (ᐸ⤴P.19-34) for details.
● Security Code can be changed on handset (ᐸ⤴P.2-21).

Note

● Write down Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code. Do not reveal Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.
● For details, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (ᐸ⤴P.19-34).

Multi Task

Activate up to three functions from four different groups at the same time.

Group	Function
❶ **Messaging Group**	Messaging
❷ **Yahoo! Keitai/ S! Appli Group**	Yahoo! Keitai/S! Appli/Entertainment (except for Mobile Widget)/Osaifu-Keitai (Lifestyle-Appli)
❸ **Tools Group**	Music Player*/Camera/Tools/Data Folder/TV/Phone Book/Entertainment (Mobile Widget)
❹ **Settings Group**	Settings/Osaifu-Keitai (IC Card Settings)

* Functions other than Tools Group may be included.

● [▼] appears above the icons of an active group.

● ▭ appears for single function in use; 彐 for multiple functions in use.

❶ ❷ ❸ ❹

Messaging Yahoo! Keitai S! Appli
Osaifu-Keitai Camera Entertainment
Tools Data Folder Music Player
TV Phone Book Settings
Simple Private Select Customize Set Menu
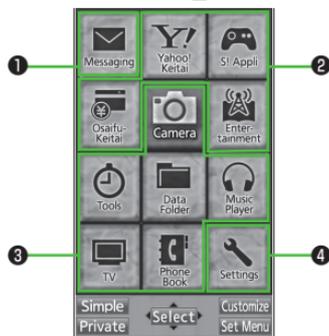
Tip

● Other Functions while Watching TV (🔗P.5-8)
● Using Other Functions while Listening to Music (Play Background) (🔗P.8-7)

Activating Another Function

Activate another function from a different group. Multi Task is unavailable when Simple menu is active.

1   ☐(MULTI) → **Open Menu** → Select a function

```
   TASK MENU
1    Open Menu
2    Phone Book
0    Stand-by display
```

TASK MENU Window

Note

● If another function is selected from same group, confirmation appears. Select **YES** to cancel current function and start a new function.

Ending Current Functions

1   ☎

■ **End All Active Functions**
> ☐(MULTI) → [ ] → **YES**

1-29

View Blind

Activate View Blind to protect Display from prying eyes.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings ▶ View Blind

1 *ON*

2 Select a level

● Set level 1-3 (Level 3 is the highest level).

Note

● Alternatively, press and hold ⑧ to activate/cancel. Previously selected level takes priority.
● View Blind cannot be activated: While in Standby (Normal Position only); while S! Appli is active; while Privacy Key Lock is active; during All Reset

My Number

Confirm handset phone number in Account Details (⤳P.4-13). Also confirm data saved in Account Details: name, mail address, etc.

1 In Standby, ⬤ → ⓪

Account Details appears.

```
╔════════════════════╗
║ 🔢 Account Details ║
║                    ║
║                    ║
║                    ║
║ ≡ 🔢               ║
║ ▌080XXXXXXXX       ║
╚════════════════════╝
```

Making/Answering Voice Calls

Making Voice Calls

Before Calling
● Confirm signal strength (⇨P.1-10)
● If any of these indicators appear:
 📶 ✕ 📶 🔒 📠 ¥
 →Calls cannot be made (⇨P.1-10, P.1-11, P.19-12)

1 Enter a phone number
● Include area code for all numbers.

080XXXXXXXX

2 Confirm the number, then ⌒
● To adjust volume: 🔘 or 🔼🔽

3 ⌒ to end call
Call Time appears.

Correcting Misentries
Use 🔘 to place cursor at digit to delete, then ⌫.
Press and hold ⌫ to delete the digit and all digits to the right of cursor.

Note
● Do not cover antenna area (⇨P.1-6) with hand or sticker; may weaken signal strength and cause calls/transmissions to be unavailable.
● Calls cannot be made in Horizontal Open Position except when earphone/microphone is connected.

Tip ●
●Operations Available during a Voice Call (⇨P.2-12)
●Making Calls from Call Log (⇨P.2-14)
●Saving Entered Numbers to Phone Book (⇨P.4-5)
●Making Calls from Phone Book (⇨P.4-6)
Settings ●Call Time & Call Cost ●Set Handset Response when Closed during Call (⇨P.18-9)

Outgoing Call Functions

Showing/Hiding Caller ID

> Enter number → **[Y⁷][Menu]** → **Notify caller ID** → **OFF** or **ON**

● To cancel setting: **[Y⁷][Menu]** → **Notify caller ID** → **Cancel prefix**
● Setting Caller ID on/off (Caller ID: ☞P.2-21)

Adding Prefix to Phone Number

■ **Save Prefix**
> **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Prefix**
  ▶ Highlight **<Not Recorded>** ▶ **[☑][Edit]** ▶ Enter a name
  ▶ Enter a prefix number

● Up to seven entries can be saved.
● To check entries: Select a saved prefix.
● To delete entries: Highlight a prefix → **[Y⁷][Menu]** → **Delete this** or **Delete all** (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

■ **Make Calls Using Prefix**
> Enter a number → **[Y⁷][Menu]** → **Prefix numbers** → Select an entry →
  Voice Calls: **[⌒]** / Video Calls: **[☑][V. Call]**

● Alternatively, in detail window of Phone Book, Redial, Outgoing Call Logs or Incoming Call Logs, **[Y⁷][Menu]** → **Prefix numbers** → Select an entry → Voice Calls: **[⌒]** / Video Calls: **[☑][V. Call]**

Example: Save "186" and "184" as prefixes, and add them to phone numbers to show/hide your caller ID when making calls.

Sending Touch-tone Signals

Send touch-tone signals for services such as reserving tickets, checking bank balance, etc. Save number strings to be sent as a touch-tone signal. Use P (pause) to separate numbers when saving.

■ **Save Pause Dial**
> **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Phone Settings** ▶ **Pause Dial**
  ▶ **[☑][Edit]** → Enter a number string

● To enter a pause (p): Press and hold **[✳]**
● To delete: In Pause Dial window, **[Y⁷][Menu]** → **Delete** → **YES**

■ **Send Pause Dial**
> **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Phone Settings** ▶ **Pause Dial**
  ▶ **[●][Send]** ▶ Enter a phone number ▶ **[⌒]** ▶ Once line is
  connected, press **[●][Send]**

● Number string is sent each time **[●][Send]** is pressed.
● To send all number strings at one time: Once line is connected, press and hold **[☑]** → **Send at one time**

Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)

Call 110 (Police), 119 (Fire & Ambulance) or 118 (Coast Guard) even when some handset restrictions are active.

Calls Cannot be Made in Following Cases:
● When **Set Max Cost Limit** is **ON** and charge limit is reached
● In PIN/PIN2, PUK/PUK2 entry window

Emergency Positioning Request
When an emergency call is made from a mobile phone, location is reported to first response agencies such as the police.
● Location information may be inaccurate due to location or signal conditions. Describe location or nearby landmarks.
● Base Station Positioning System is accurate within 100 meters to 10 kilometers. Location information from distant base stations may be inaccurate.
● Function available where first response agencies have completed system installation.
● Dialing 184 before 110, 119 or 118, cancels location report. However, first responders may obtain location information for immediate and serious threats to life.
● Not available for international roaming.
● Requires no separate subscription or transmission fees.

Answering Voice Calls

When a Call Arrives…
931P rings; Notification Light flashes.
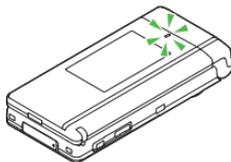
If Caller ID is sent, number appears in
Internal Display and External Display;
if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears.
When an International call arrives, appears at upper left of caller's
phone number.

1 🖐 **to talk**
● To adjust volume: 🔘 or 🔼🔽

2 🖐 **to end call**
Call Time appears.

■ Adjust Ringer Volume
> While 931P is ringing, 🔘
● Volume adjustment is disabled in following cases:
 ・ During Manner Mode (☞P.1-17)
 ・ While **Ringer Volume** is set to **Escalating Tone** (☞P.18-2)

Note
● When Caller ID is not sent, **Withheld** appears.
● Calls cannot be received in Horizontal Open Position except when
earphone/microphone is connected.

Tip ●
●Operations Available during a Voice Call (☞P.2-12)
●Rejecting Unknown Callers ●Rejecting Calls without Caller ID
(☞P.11-11)
Settings ●Change Answer Setting ●Answer Calls by Opening Handset
(☞P.18-7)

Incoming Call Functions

Following operations are available for incoming calls.

Place Calls on Hold	**>** 🖐
Answer Phone	**>** 📧 / 🔘
Call Rejection	**>** ⓨ**[Menu]** → **Call Rejection** ● Rejecting Unknown Callers/Rejecting Calls without Caller ID (☞P.11-11)
Call Forwarding	**>** ⓨ**[Menu]** → **Call Forwarding** ● Activate Call Forwarding (☞P.2-17) beforehand to forward incoming calls to a preset number. If Call Forwarding is not active, call is rejected.

Making Voice Clear (Shikkari Talk)

<Default> ON

Make other party's voice clear according to surrounding noise.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Shikkari Talk

1 **ON** or **OFF**

Making/Answering Video Calls

Exchange video/sound with video call-compatible mobiles.

● Send Alternative Picture (still image) or video Image via Outside Camera.

Tip ●

●Remote Monitoring (ⵣP.2-8)

Note

● Only available within 3G network coverage.
● 931P is 3G-324M compliant; calls connected via different systems may be disconnected (charges apply).
● Increasing Speaker volume may cause interference. Decrease volume or use earphone.
● Handset may become warm during Video Call. This is not malfunction.
● When incoming/outgoing sound or image fails, try calling again.

Video Call Window

Example: Outgoing Video Call by Default

Video Call Indicator

Incoming Image

Call Time — 34s

Outgoing Image (Video Image/ Alternative Image)

Out cam Subst. ◀ Hold ▶ Menu Change
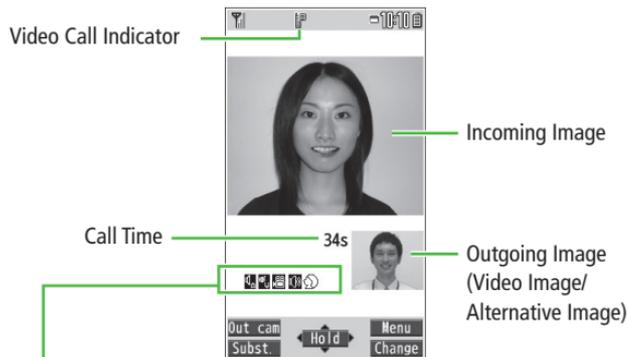
Indicators

🎤: Incoming/Outgoing Sound OK	🖼: Alternative Image ON
🎤 (Gray): Incoming/Outgoing Sound NG	🔊: Speaker ON
📷: Incoming/Outgoing Image OK	📺: AV output
📷 (Gray): Incoming/Outgoing Image NG	🅑: During Bluetooth® handsfree call
	🜄: Portrait
📹: Video ON	🔍: Close-up
	🏞: Landscape
	🌙: Night mode

● Image display changes depending on settings.

Making Video Calls

Before Calling

- Confirm signal strength (☞P.1-10)
- If any of these indicators appear:
  圏外 ✗ ▼ 🔒 📵 ¥
  → Video Calls cannot be made (☞P.1-10, P.1-11, P.19-12)

1 Enter a phone number

080XXXXXXXX

2 Confirm the number, then [✉][V. Call]

When answered, outgoing and incoming images appear; other party's voice sounds via Speaker.

- To adjust volume: ⬡ or ▲▼

3 [☎] to end call

Note

● Other party's voice sounds via Earpiece in Manner Mode; activate Speaker (☞P.2-12).

Answering Video Calls

When a Video Call Arrives…

931P rings; Notification Light flashes.

If Caller ID is sent, number appears in Internal Display and External Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears.
When an International call arrives, ☐((⊕ appears at upper left of caller's phone number.

CALLING

[Incoming VideoC]
Shirato Hanak

080XXXXXXXX

Ans. Ph   Menu
Subst. Answer

1 [phone key]

Inside Camera Image is sent.
● To send Alternative Image:
    [Subst.]

34s

Out cam   Menu
Subst. ◄ Hold ► Change

2 [end key] **to end call**

Note

● Other party's voice sounds via Earpiece in Manner Mode; activate Speaker (☞P.2-12).

Tip ●

●Adjust Ringer Volume ●Incoming Call Functions (☞P.2-5)
●Operations Available during a Video Call (☞P.2-12)

Remote Monitoring

Use 931P as a monitoring camera to observe a remote place from a phone with 3G-324M compliant Video Call functions. Remote Monitoring starts when 931P receives a Video Call from preset phone number.

Saving Numbers to Activate Remote Monitoring

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Video Call ▶ Remote Monitoring

1 Enter Phone Password → **Other ID**

2 **<Not Recorded>** → Enter a phone number → [clear key]

3 **Ring Tone Duration** → Enter time (sec)

4 **Setting** → **ON**

● Setting cannot be set to **ON** in Manner Mode.

■ **Select Numbers from Phone Book/Call Log**
 > In Step 2, highlight **<Not Recorded>** → Y'**[Menu]** → **Refer to**
  → Select an item → Select a number

■ **Delete Numbers**
 > After Step 1, (highlight a number →) Y'**[Menu]** → **Delete this** or
  Delete all → **YES**

Using Remote Monitoring

1 Make a Video Call to 931P from a preset phone
 number

 After ring time elapses, Remote Monitoring starts.
 ● A Video Call starts if 931P answers before auto answer activates.

2 To quit Remote Monitoring, ⌒ (caller or recipient
 side)

International Calls

Calling Abroad from Japan

● Application not required. For details, go to:
 http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/call/

1 Enter a phone number

2 Y'**[Menu]** → **Int'l dial assist**

 Country/region code list appears.

3 Select a country/region

4 **Voice Calls**
 ⌒

 Video Calls
 ⊠**[V. Call]**

■ **Enter Country/Region Code Directly**
 > ⓪ → Press and hold ⓪ to display **+** (IDD Prefix) → Enter a country/
 region code → Enter a number (omit first **0**)
  → Voice Calls: ⌒ / Video Calls: ⊠**[V. Call]**
● Do not omit leading **0** to call Italy (country code: 39).

Calling while Abroad

● May require application to Global Roaming Service. Download and take Global Roaming Guide when traveling abroad. For details, go to: http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/global_roaming

Example: Calling Japan from Another Country/Region

● **Auto Assist** (☞Right) is set to **ON** and **Japan** by default.
● Only number starting with **0** is valid.

1 Voice Calls

Enter a phone number → ⌒

Video Calls

Enter a phone number → ✉**[V. Call]**

2 Dial

First **0** is replaced by **+81**.

● To call a number just as saved in Phone Book: **Dial with orig.No**.

Calling Other Countries/Regions Using Country/Region Code
Follow the same steps as calling abroad from Japan (☞P.2-9).

Calling within the Same Country/Region
Follow the same steps as making a Voice Call/Video Call within Japan (☞P.2-2, P.2-7).

Global Roaming Settings

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ International Call

■ **International Call Settings**
>Int'l Dial Assist → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Auto Assist	Replace IDD Prefix with **+** **>ON** or **OFF** (→ For **ON**, select a country/region)
Country/ Area Code	Save up to 27 country/region codes **>**Highlight **<Not Recorded>** → ✉**[Edit]** → Enter a country/region name → Enter a country/region code ● To view an entry: Select a saved country/region name ● To delete: Highlight a country/region name → ☒**[Menu]** → **Delete this** or **Delete all** (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**
IDD Prefix	Edit IDD Prefix. IDD Prefix is set to **0046010** by default **>**☒**[Menu]** → **Edit** → Edit IDD Prefix

■ **Network Mode**

<Default> Automatically

> **Select Network** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Automatically	3G/GSM service area in Japan or abroad. 931P selects 3G network in Japan or an available network automatically using area (network condition) abroad.
Manually	> Select an item · **3G/GSM**: 3G/GSM service area in Japan or abroad. 931P selects an available network using area (network condition). · **3G**: 3G service area in Japan or abroad · **GSM**: GSM service area abroad. Unavailable in Japan

● **Automatically** is recommended.

■ **Select Operator**

<Default> Auto

> **Select Operator** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Auto	Select an operator automatically
Manual	Select an operator manually > Select an operator ● Operators with **X** are not available. ● To show operator list: ［☒］**[Update]**
Network Re-search	Search available networks ● When **Auto** is set, 931P selects an available operator automatically. When **Manual** is set, operator list appears.

■ **Operator Priority for Automatic Search**

> **PLMN Setting** → ［Y］**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add your network	Save currently connected operator > ［☒］**[Finish]** → **YES**
Add from list	> Select an operator → ［●］**[Set]** → Select a network type → ［☒］**[Finish]** → **YES** ● To search operators by country/region: ［☒］**[Search]** → Select a country/region (To search again in country/region list: ［☒］**[Search]** → Enter a country/region name)
Direct input	Save unlisted operators by entering country/region code and operator code > Enter country/region code (3 digits) and operator code (2 to 3 digits) → Select a network type → ［☒］**[Finish]** → **YES**
Change priority	> Select a priority → ［☒］**[Finish]** → **YES**
Delete this/ Delete all	> **YES** → ［☒］**[Finish]** → **YES**

■ **View Operator Name in Standby**

<Default> OFF

> **Operator Name** → **ON** or **OFF**

● When **ON** is set, Clock Position is set to **Pattern 1** even when **Pattern 2** - **Pattern 12** is set (╒゚P.18-4).

Engaged Call Functions

Operations Available during a Voice Call

Adjust Volume	> [📷] / [▲][▼] ● Adjust volume within two seconds. ● Adjusted volume is retained even after calls end or handset is turned off.
Place Call on Hold	> [●][Hold] ● To resume call: [☎] [2]
Speaker ON/OFF [1]	Toggle Speaker or Earpiece > [☎]
Record Conversation	Record for about three minutes per call > Press and hold [▼] or [✉][Rec] ● To end recording: [●][Stop], [クリア] or press and hold [▼] ● To play back recorded data: ☞P.2-16
Toggle Manner Mode	> Press and hold [#]
Toggle Handset/ Bluetooth®	Toggle handset or Bluetooth® device > Press and hold [☎] [2]

[1] Normal Position only

[2] Function may not be available or call may be placed on hold in Horizontal Open Position.

Operations Available during a Video Call

Adjust Volume	> [📷] / [▲][▼] ● Adjust volume within two seconds. ● Adjusted volume is retained even after calls end or handset is turned off.
Place Call on Hold	> [●][Hold] ● To resume call: [☎] [2] ● To send Alternative Image: [📷][Subst.]
Speaker ON/OFF [1]	Toggle Speaker or Earpiece > [☎]
Record Conversation	Record up to five calls for about 20 seconds each > Press and hold [▼] ● To end recording: [●][Stop] or press and hold [▼] ● To play back recorded data: ☞P.2-16
Inside Camera/ Outside Camera	> [✉][In cam/Out cam]
Camera/ Alternative Image	Toggle Camera Image and Alternative Image > [📷][Image/Subst.]
Incoming/ Outgoing Image	Toggle Incoming Image and Outgoing Image > [📷][Change]
Zoom	> [◁] (zoom in) or [▷] (zoom out)
Toggle Manner Mode	> Press and hold [#]

Toggle Handset/ Bluetooth®	Toggle handset or Bluetooth® device > [Y][Menu] → **Talk on BT/Phone** → **Bluetooth** or **Phone**
Backlight Setting	> [Y][Menu] → **Back light** → **Constant light** or **15 seconds light**
Video Call Setting	> [Y][Menu] → **V. Call settings** → Follow the steps for selected item (☞P.18-12)
LCD AI	Activate/deactivate auto image compensation > [Y][Menu] → **LCD AI** → **ON** or **OFF**
Account Details	> [Y][Menu] → **Account details**
Key Guide	> [Y][Menu] → **Key guide**

¹ Normal Position only

² Function may not be available or call may be placed on hold in Horizontal Open Position.

Call Log

Incoming and outgoing call records appear here. Use these records to call back.

Redial	Up to 30 outgoing call records (Voice and Video) are saved. Older records of same number are deleted.
Outgoing Call Logs	Up to 30 outgoing call records (Voice and Video) and up to 30 outgoing transmission records (64K data and packet transmission) are saved. Older records of same number are also retained.
Incoming Call Logs	Up to 30 incoming call records (Voice and Video) and up to 30 incoming transmission records (64K data transmission) are saved. Older records of same number are also retained.

Indicators for Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/Incoming Call Logs

PHONE	Dialed/received Voice Calls	REMOTE	Received Remote Monitoring calls
MISS*	Missed Voice Calls		Dialed calls of 64K data transmission
PHONE	Dialed/received Video Calls	64K	Received calls of 64K data transmission
MISS*	Missed Video Calls	MISS*	Missed calls of 64K data transmission
MSG	New messages recorded on Answer Phone		Dialed calls of packet transmission
PHONE	Dialed/received international Voice Calls	NO CONNECT	Received calls of 64K data/packet transmission when no external device is connected
MISS*	Missed international Voice Calls		
PHONE	Dialed/received international Video Calls		
MISS*	Missed international Video Calls		
MCN*	Calls received while handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. (☞P.2-19)	* Unchecked calls are highlighted.	

Viewing Call Logs

1 **Redial**
⟨◁⟩

Outgoing Call Logs
⟨●⟩ → **Phone Book** → **Call Log**
→ **Outgoing Call Logs**

Incoming Call Logs
⟨▷⟩

Records appear.

```
     Redial
1 6/ 6 10:31   PHONE
Aoki Taro
2 6/ 6 10:27   PHONE
Suzuki Goro
3 6/ 6 10:25   PHONE
Shirato Hanako




V.Call      Menu
Change  Select
```
Redial

■ **View Missed Calls**
> **Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Call Log ▶ Incoming Call Logs**
   ▶ **Missed Calls**
● **Unknown Calls** appears in Call Log for unchecked calls.

Note
● Newest record appears at top of list. Names appear if saved in Phone Book.
● Call Log records remain even if 931P is turned off.
● When the maximum number of records are saved, oldest is deleted first.
● Incoming Call Logs can also be opened from **Main Menu**
   ▶ **Phone Book ▶ Call Log ▶ Incoming Call Logs ▶ All Calls**
● Missed Calls records can be viewed with handset closed (⟹P.1-23).

Making Calls from Call Log

1 Open Call Logs (⟹Left)

2 **Voice Calls**
Highlight a phone number or name → ⟨╱⟩

Video Calls
Highlight a phone number or name → ⟨☒⟩**[V. Call]**

International Calls
Select a phone number or name → ⟨Y?⟩**[Menu]** →
Int'l dial assist → Select a country/region →
⟨╱⟩/⟨☒⟩**[V. Call]**

Functions Available from Call Log

Highlight a call record and press ［Ｙ？］**[Menu].**

● Available functions vary by selected log/record.

Item	Operation/Description
Notify caller ID	Notify or withhold your Caller ID (⤴P.2-3)
Prefix numbers	Add a prefix to phone number before dialing **＞** Select an entry → ［／］
Int'l dial assist	Add international dialing prefix **＞** Select a country/region → ［／］
Character size	Toggle font size
Add to Phone Book	Save number to Phone Book (⤴P.4-5)
Ring time [1]	Show ring time (missed calls)
Add shortcut icon	Create a shortcut (⤴P.1-22)
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail (⤴From Step 4 on P.13-4)
Compose SMS [2]	Create SMS (⤴From Step 4 on P.13-7)
Received address/ Sent address	Show Received/Sent address log
Delete this/ Delete selected/ Delete all	**＞** Delete record(s) in selected list

[1] Available only for Incoming Call Logs

[2] Message can be sent to SoftBank handsets only

Answer Phone

Record up to five voice messages for Voice Calls or up to two for Video Calls (up to 20 seconds per message) on 931P.

● When Answer Phone is active,   –   (Voice Call) or   –   (Video Call) appears in Standby.

● Unavailable when: handset is off or in Emission OFF Mode;   appears. Use Voice Mail (⤴P.2-18).

Activating/Canceling Answer Phone

<Default> OFF

1 Press and hold ［クリア/メモ］

● To cancel: Press and hold ［クリア/メモ］ again
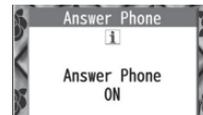
■ **Redirect a Call to Answer Phone**

＞ ［✉］**[Ans. Ph]** or ［▼］

Note

● Alternatively, activate/cancel from **Main Menu** ▶ **Tools**
  ▶ **Sound Recorders** ▶ **Answer Phone Setting** ▶ **ON** or **OFF**

● When full, new messages cannot be recorded even if Answer Phone is activated. Delete old messages.

● While Manner Mode (set for User Mode) is active, Answer Phone setting for User Mode (⤴P.18-7) is prioritized.

Playing Messages

When a new message is recorded, Event Indicator appears (⇒P.1-21) in Standby.

[S!速報ニュースとは?]

1 Select indicator

2 Select a message

Playback starts.
After playback ends, indicator disappears.

Note

● Alternatively, press （リダイヤル） in Standby (for Voice Call messages) or
Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Sound Recorders ▶ Voice Call Data or
Video Call Data ▶ Select a recording

■ **Play Recorded Caller's Voice/Video**
>Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Sound Recorders ▶ Voice Call Data or
Video Call Data ▶ Call Data

Answer Phone Functions

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Sound Recorders**

■ **Select Outgoing Message/Set Ring Time**
>Answer Phone Setting → ON → Select a message → Enter ring time

● When Answer Phone and Optional Service (Voice Mail or Call Forwarding) are both active, function with shorter ring time takes priority.
For example, if Answer Phone ring time is 18 seconds and Optional Service is 20 seconds, Answer Phone responds first (Priority may change due to signal conditions.).

■ **Delete Recorded Call Data**
>Voice Call Data or **Video Call Data →** (Highlight an item) →
[Y!] **[Menu] → Erase this**, **Erase rec. msg.**, **Erase Call Data*** or
Erase all → YES

* **Video Call Data** only

Optional Services

Overview

● For details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website
(http://www.softbank.jp).

Call Forwarding (☞Right)	Forward unanswerable calls to a preset number when handset is off, out-of-range, etc.
Voice Mail (☞P.2-18)	Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center as set or when handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. ● Missed Call Notification (☞P.2-19)
Call Waiting* (☞P.2-20)	Place the current call on hold and answer a second, or alternate between calls.
Call Barring (☞P.2-20)	Restrict calls by condition. ● While Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is active, **Bar All Outgoing** and **Bar All Incoming** are not available (Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is prioritized.).
Caller ID (☞P.2-21)	Show or hide your number when calling.

* Separate subscription required.

Call Forwarding

● Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be set simultaneously.
● When forwarding Video Calls, set a destination phone that supports 3G-324M standard video calls. If not, Video Calls are not forwarded.

Activating Call Forwarding

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings
▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding ▶ Call Forwarding ON

1 Select a type

2 Enter a destination phone number
   ● 🔘 to select number from Phone Book.

3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Ringer ON	Forward missed calls ＞Select a ring time → **YES**
Ringer OFF	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating ＞**YES**

■ **Check Call Forwarding Status**
＞**Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding**
  ▶ **Get Status**

■ **Cancel Call Forwarding**
>**Main Menu** ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding
  ▶ **Deactivate All** ▶ **YES**

Note

● Toll free numbers and international call numbers cannot be saved as a destination number.
● When using Call Forwarding together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority (Priority may change due to signal conditions.).
● When **Ringer ON** is set, following operations are available while 931P is ringing (within ring time):
  ・ To answer call: ⌒
  ・ To forward call: ⸢Y⸥[Menu] → **Call Forwarding**

Voice Mail

● Calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center via Call Forwarding function; Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be set simultaneously.
● Voice Mail is not available for Video Calls.

Activating Voice Mail

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings
▶ **Voice Mail/Call Fwding** ▶ **Voice Mail ON**

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Ringer ON	Forward missed calls >Select a ring time → **YES**
Ringer OFF	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating >**YES**

■ **Check Voice Mail Status**
>**Main Menu** ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding
  ▶ **Get Status**

■ **Cancel Voice Mail**
>**Main Menu** ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding
  ▶ **Deactivate All** ▶ **YES**

Note

● When using Voice Mail together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority (Priority may change due to signal conditions.).
● When **Ringer ON** is set, following operations are available while 931P is ringing (within ring time):
  ・ To answer call: 🔽
  ・ To forward call: 🔽 **[Menu]** → **Call Forwarding**

Checking Voice Mail Messages

Event Indicator (☞P.1-21) and 🔋 appear in Standby when new messages are recorded.

1 🔽 → Select indicator → **YES**

● Follow voice guidance.
Indicator and 🔋 disappear after messages are checked.

■ View Details

View callers' phone numbers and date/time Voice Mail messages were left before playing messages.

● Activate **Missed Call Notification** beforehand.
> 🔽 → **Voice Mail Notif.** → 🔘 **[📞1416]**

■ Delete 🔋 Indicator
> **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Voice Mail/Call Fwding**
  ▶ **Delete Voice Mail Icon** ▶ **YES**

Note

● Alternatively, follow these steps to check Voice Mail:
  Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings**
  ▶ **Voice Mail/Call Fwding** ▶ **Listen to Voice Mail** ▶ **YES**

Missed Call Notification

When Missed Call Notification function is active, Event Indicator appears for calls missed while 931P was off, out-of range, engaged etc.

● Available only when Voice Mail is active.

Main Menu ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Call Settings** ▶ **Missed Call Notifi.**

1 **YES**

931P connects to the Network.
● Follow voice guidance.

When Calls are Received while Missed Call Notification is Active…

Event Indicator appears for missed calls when 931P is turned on or comes into range. Select indicator to view Missed Calls.

● **Voice mail** indicator appears when Voice Mail messages are recorded (☞Left).

Call Waiting

Activating/Canceling Call Waiting

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Call Waiting

1 Activate or **Deactivate → YES**

Current status appears.

■ **Check Call Waiting Status**
> Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Call Waiting
▶ Get Status

Answering Second Call

1 When tone sounds, ⌒

 ● ⌒ to alternate between calls.
 ● ⌒ to disconnect active call.
 ● When the party hangs up, active call ends.
 ● ⌒ to re-engage the party on hold.
 ● When a second call comes in while first call is on hold, hold status is canceled and first call resumes.

■ **Reject Second Call**
> When tone sounds, [Menu] → **Call Rejection**

Note

● When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is set to **Ringer ON** while Call Waiting is active, unanswered calls are transferred to Voice Mail Center or the forwarding number.
● When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is set to **Ringer OFF**, Call Waiting is disabled.

Call Barring

● Security Code is required (☞P.1-28).

Activating/Deactivating Call Barring

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Call Barring

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Bar All Outgoing	Restrict all non-emergency calls
Bar All Int'l	Allow only domestic calls
Bar Int'l	Restrict all international calls except to Japan
Bar All Incoming	Reject all calls
Bar All Roaming	Reject calls when outside Japan

2 Activate or Deactivate → YES

3 Enter Security Code

■ Check Call Barring Status
> After Step 1, **Get Status**

■ Cancel All Call Barring
> In Step 1, **Cancel All Barring** → Enter Security Code

■ Change Security Code
> In Step 1, **Set Security Code** → Enter current Security Code → Enter new Security Code → Reenter Security Code

Note
- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even while Call Barring for outgoing calls is active.
- If call is attempted when Call Barring is active, warning message appears. It may take longer to appear in some areas. Check Call Barring settings if the message does not appear.

Caller ID

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings
▶ Show My Number ▶ Activate

1 ON, OFF or Network Set

- **Network Set** Caller ID setting varies by subscription.

■ Check Caller ID Status
> Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Show My Number
▶ Check Setting

Note
- Alternatively, enter these numbers/symbols before the phone number to show or hide Caller ID:
  Show: ① ⑧ ⑥ or ✳ ③ ① #
  Hide: ① ⑧ ④ or # ③ ① #

Text Entry

3

Text Entry

Enter alphanumerics, hiragana, kanji, katakana, symbols and pictographs.

● Three types of character input methods are available: Mode 1 (5-touch), Mode 2 (2-touch), Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
In this guide, examples are described in Mode 1 (5-touch).

Mode 2 (2-touch)/Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

Press two numeric keys to enter a character.
● List of Key Assignments (ピP.19-15 to 17)

■ Help

Help describes text entry operations.
＞In text entry window, ［ン］**[Menu]** → **Help** → Select an item

---

```
                    Subject
                    ▌

     ❶  ❷  ❸                    ❹
     回漢 ¹/₁          R 512/512 Bytes
     Mode         Set          Menu
```
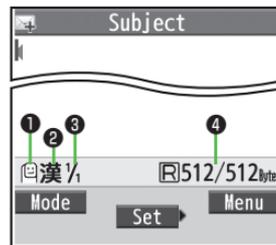
❶ Character Input Methods	Operations
2: Mode 2 (2-touch) 回: Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) ● No icon appears for Mode 1 (5-touch).	Press and hold ［⊠］**[Mode]**
❷ Input Modes*	**Operations**
abc: Alphanumerics **123**: Numbers 漢: Kanji (hiragana) カナ: Katakana	［⊠］**[Mode]**
❸ Double-byte/Single-byte*	**Operations**
1/1: Double-byte **1/2**: Single-byte	［ン］**[Menu]** → **2bytes character** (**1byte character**)
❹ Remaining/Maximum Bytes in Message	

* Operations in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch): ピP.19-17

Entering Text

Entering Characters

Example: Enter 鈴木

1 In alphanumerics mode, ［⊠］
twice to switch to kanji (hiragana)
mode

す: ③ three times
ず: ［◌］* → ③ three times → ※
き: ② twice

* When the next character is on the same key, press ［◌］ first to move cursor.

2 ［◌］ to enter Predictive
Candidates List

● To change word before converting, press ［꜀꜀ᵛᵉᵉ］.
● There are four types of word suggestion lists: **Predictive Candidates**, **Conversion Candidates**, **Context Forecast** and **abc/123/Kana Candidates** (⸜P.3-6)
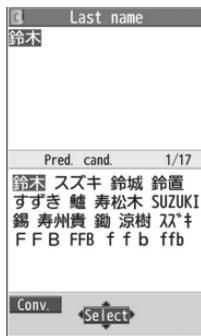
3 ［◌］ to select 鈴木

■ Other Input Functions

Enter katakana/ alphanumerics	Press ［⊠］**[Mode]** several times to select an input mode → Enter characters
Enter small kana (つ, ツ, etc.)	Enter a character → ［⌒］ to convert to small character ● Alternatively, press a key repeatedly to enter an assigned small kana.
Enter upper case characters	Enter a character → ［⌒］ ● Alternatively, press a key repeatedly to enter an assigned upper case character.
Add ゛or ゜	Enter a character to add ゛or ゜→ ※ for ゛or ※ twice for ゜ ● In single-byte katakana mode, ゛and ゜ are entered as a single-byte character.
Insert line break	Press ［◻］**[Line FD]** to insert line breaks in text
Insert space at end of text	［◌］
Insert space within text	Press ＃ repeatedly until single-byte space appears*, or ［ʸ⁷］**[Menu]** → **Pictograms/symbols** → **Space** to enter a space (Double-byte (single-byte) space is entered in 2 bytes (1 byte) input mode.)
Toggle characters in reverse order	［◻］**[Rev]** Example: From c, press to toggle as follows: c → b → a → 2…
Move cursor to beginning/ end of sentence	［ʸ⁷］**[Menu]** → **Jump** → **To beginning** or **To end**
Undo	［🖩］**[Undo]**

* Space cannot be entered within text in number mode by following the steps above. Use symbol list.

Pictographs & Symbols

● Pictographs do not appear in messages sent to incompatible SoftBank handsets or e-mail.

1 **Pictographs**

In kanji (hiragana)/katakana/alphanumerics mode, ✳
SoftBank pictograph list appears.

Symbols

Press and hold #
Single-byte symbol list appears.

2 📷 to select a pictograph or symbol

● Symbol List: ☞P.19-18

Note

● Alternatively, follow the steps to access pictograph or symbol:
　[Menu] → **Pictograms/symbols**

● List Log may appear first.

Entering Cross-carrier Pictographs
Press 📷 or 📷 to toggle lists (Universal pictograph list, Log, Full pictograph list and My Pictograms).

■ **Functions Available in Pictograph/Symbol List**

Enter same pictograph or symbol again	[Cont.]
Toggle pictograph/symbol list	[Pict./Symbol]
Jump to previous/next page	⬛/⬛
Toggle full screen/standard screen	⬛
Toggle double/single-byte symbol and log [symbol list only]	[1byte/2bytes/Log] ● 📷 to toggle in reverse
Toggle pictograph lists [pictograph list only]	[Univrsl. [1]/**Full/My Pict.** [2]/**NxtMyPic** [2]/**Log**] ● 📷 to toggle in reverse
Close list	⬛

[1] In S! Mail Subject/Text/Signature field or Subject field for Auto-sort Setting only

[2] In S! Mail Text field only

Templates

Insert templates (greetings, URLs, emoticons) or edit preinstalled templates.

Inserting Templates

1 In text entry window, press and hold (✳)

● Not available in number mode.

2 Select a category → Select a template

Note

● Alternatively, in a text entry window, [Y][**Menu**] → **Input assistance** → **Templates** to enter a template

Editing Templates

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Templates/Users Dic. ▶ Templates

1 Select a category

2 Highlight a template → [✉][**Edit**] → Edit template

■ **Reset Edited Templates**
> After Step 1, (highlight a template →) [Y][**Menu**] → **Reset this** or **Reset all** (→ For **Reset all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

■ **Manage Template Folders**
> In Step 1, highlight a category → [Y][**Menu**] → **Edit folder name** → Edit folder name
● To reset folder name, [Y][**Menu**] → **Reset name** → **YES**

Additional Features

1 In text entry window, [Y][**Menu**] → **Input assistance**

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Kuten Code	Enter a character code (☞P.19-19) **>** Enter a character code (4 digits)
Input date/ time	Select a style to enter date/time **>** Select a display style → Enter date/time
Quote phone book	Quote Phone Book entry detail **>** Select an entry → Check item(s) to quote → [✉][**Finish**]
Quote accnt detls	Quote Account Details **>** Enter Phone Password → Check item(s) to quote → [✉][**Finish**]
Bar code reader	Activate Bar Code Reader to insert scanned result (☞P.12-11)

Conversion Methods (Japanese)

Predictive Conversion

The following suggestion lists appear while entering text or after a word is fixed.

While Entering Text	**Predictive Candidates**	Lists likely conversions (Predictive Candidates) and matching conversions (Conversion Candidates) Predictive Candidates わ → 私, わたし, etc. Conversion Candidates わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	Conversion Candidates	Suggests matching conversions Example: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	abc/123/ Kana Candidates	Lists alphanumerics/katakana assigned to key (ﾏP.3-7)
After a Word is Fixed	**Context Forecast**	Suggests words likely to follow Example: 私 is fixed → です, の, は, etc.

● Predictions change with each letter entered.
● Press [画][**Pred.**]/[**Conv.**] to toggle Predictive Candidates List and Conversion Candidates List.

Note

● 931P learns entered characters and suggests them for future conversions (ﾏP.3-8).

Example: Enter 私の鼻

1 In kanji (hiragana) mode, ⓪
わ is entered and Predictive Candidates List appears.

2 ⓞ to move to Predictive Candidates List → ⓧ to select 私
私 is entered and Context Forecast List appears.

3 ⓞ to move to Context Forecast List → ⓧ to select の
の is entered and Context Forecast List appears.

4 ⑥ → ⑤
はな is entered and Predictive Candidates List appears.

5 [画][**Conv.**]
Conversion Candidates List appears.
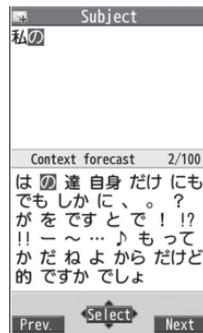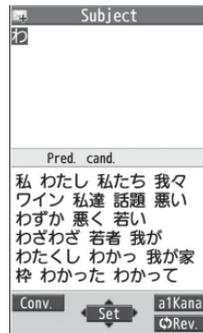
6 $\boxed{\bigcirc}$ to move to Conversion
Candidates List → $\boxed{\bigotimes}$ to select
鼻

Subject
私の鼻

Conv. cand.   3/27

花 はな 鼻 歯な 華 葉な
端 派な 刃な 波な 羽な
端な 覇な ハナ ☆ ♥
花菜 波奈 葉菜 塙 什
MJ MJ m j mj 6 5 65

Pred.   Select

If the Word is Not Listed

Press ⨂ to return to hiragana, and segment hiragana to convert
separately.

Example: Segment はるか into はる and か, then convert to 春香

① Move cursor to る, then convert はる to 春 → ●

② Convert か to 香 → ●

Using Previously Entered Words

Enter the first one or two hiragana to access previously entered
words in the list.

Converting Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumerics

**Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode.
Date and time can be entered quickly.**

Example 1: Enter OK

Step	1	2	3	4
Key	⑥ (3 times)	⑤ (twice)	[Y][a1Kana]	⨂
Display	ふ	ふに	abc/123/Kana Candidates	OK

● Press ● after highlighting **OK**.

Example 2: Enter 10:30 or 10/30

Step	1	2	3
Key	①⓪③⓪	[Y][a1Kana]	⨂
Display	あわさわ	abc/123/Kana Candidates	10:30 or 10/30

● Press ● after highlighting **10:30** or **10/30**.

Conversion

Viewing Learned Words

1 In text entry window, **[Menu]** →
Text entry setting → **Learned words**

2 Select a row → Select a log

■ **Delete Learned Words**
> In Step 2, (highlight a log →) **[Menu]** → **Delete this** or **Delete all**
(→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

Tip
Settings ●Set Learning Feature Off for Secret Mode/Secret Data Only
●Delete All Learned Words (☞P.18-10)

Activating/Canceling Prediction List

<Default> ON

1 In text entry window, **[Menu]** →
Text entry setting

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Predict	Activate/cancel Predictive Candidates and Context Forecast lists.
Candidate display	Activate/cancel Context Forecast list.
2/NIKO-touch guide	Activate/cancel Conversion Candidates guidance for 2/NIKO-touch input method.

3 **ON** or **OFF**

Fixing Entered Characters Automatically

<Default> OFF

Fix character in Mode 1 (5-touch) automatically after specified time elapses.

1 In text entry window, **[Menu]** →
Text entry setting

2 **Character set time** → Select a speed

Editing Text

Deleting & Replacing

1 Delete Characters within Lines
Place cursor before a character → ⌧(クリア/メモ)
A character after cursor is deleted.
● Press and hold ⌧(クリア/メモ) to delete all characters after cursor.

Delete Characters from the End of Text
Place cursor at the end of text → ⌧(クリア/メモ)
A character before cursor is deleted.
● Press and hold ⌧(クリア/メモ) to delete all characters before cursor.

2 Enter another character

Copy/Cut/Paste

Copy/cut text (up to 5000 double-byte/10000 single-byte) and paste to another place.

1 In text entry window, [Y?]**[Menu]** → **Copy** or **Cut**

2 Select Text to Copy/Cut
Place cursor before (or after) text to select →
[●]**[Start]** → Place cursor after (or before) text →
[●]**[End]**

Select All
[Y?]**[All]** → [●]**[End]**

3 Place cursor at target location → [Y?]**[Menu]** →
Paste

User's Dictionary

Save frequently used words/phrases (up to 100 entries). Saved words/phrases appear among word suggestions.

Saving User's Dictionary Entries

1 In text entry window, [Y'][Menu] →
Text entry setting → *User's Dictionary*

2 *<New>*

3 Enter a word → Enter reading

■ **Edit User's Dictionary Entries**
 > After Step 1, highlight a word → [☒][**Edit**] → Edit word → Edit reading

■ **Delete User's Dictionary Entries**
 > After Step 1, [Y'][**Menu**] → *Delete* → *Delete this* or *Delete all*
 (→ For *Delete all*, enter Phone Password) → *YES*

Note
● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Templates/Users Dic.**
  ▶ **User's Dictionary**

Download Dictionary

Download dictionaries from P-egg, a download site for 931P users (see below). Activate downloaded dictionaries to add character conversions to conversion suggestions (Japanese).

● P-egg (as of May 2009)
 Yahoo! Keitai top page → メニューリスト → 辞書・ツール →
 ケータイメーカー → P-egg

Activating Downloaded Dictionaries

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Templates/Users Dic.
▶ Download Dictionary

1 Select a dictionary
 ★ appears next to active dictionary.
 ● To cancel: follow the same step

■ **Change Title**
 > In Step 1, highlight a dictionary → [Y'][**Menu**] → *Edit title* → Edit

■ **View Details**
 > In Step 1, highlight a dictionary → [Y'][**Menu**] → *Dictionary info*

■ **Delete Dictionaries**
 > In Step 1, (highlight a dictionary) → [Y'][**Menu**] → *Delete this* or
 Delete all (→ For *Delete all*, enter Phone Password) → *YES*

Phone Book

4

Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book.

Supplement phone numbers and mail addresses with birthday, street address, an image or notes.

Add to Phone Book
Basic Item | Incoming Settings
FX<Last name>
N<First name>
R<Last name>
R<First name>
<Group>
<Phone number>
<Mail address>
<Address>
<Location information>
<Birthday>
<Memo>
<Image>

Select
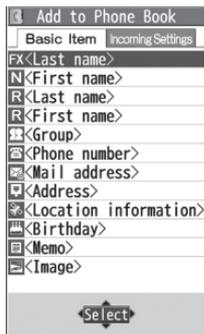
Set tones/image for each entry.

Shirato Hanak
080XXXXXXX

Ans. Ph | Answer | Menu

Sort entries into Groups.

Group 1/3
1 Group01
2 Group02
3 Group03
4 Group04
5 Group05
6 Group06
7 Group07
8 Group08
9 Group09
0 Group10
Group11
Group12
Group13

Edit | Select | Menu
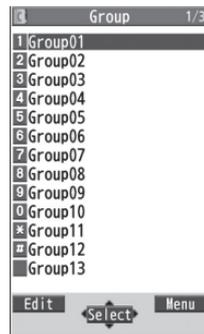
Note

● **Back-up Important Information**

Keep a separate copy of Phone Book entry information. When battery is exhausted or removed for extended periods, entries may be lost. Handset damage may also affect data recovery. SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost/altered entries.

Tip ●

●Phone Book Memory Status (☞P.4-10)
●Backing up to microSD Card (☞P.9-19)

Saving to Phone Book

Phone Book Entry Items

Save up to 1000 entries in Phone Book. Save phone numbers or mail addresses etc. in USIM Card Phone Book.

● Up to 50 entries can be saved to USIM Card Phone Book.

Phone Book Entry Items		931P	USIM Card
Basic item	Name (Reading)	○	○
	Group	19	10
	Phone number	4	2
	Mail address	3	1
	Address	○	—
	Location information	○	—
	Birthday	○	—
	Memo	○	—
	Image	100	—
	Memory number	000 - 999	—
Incoming Settings	Ringtone		
	Vibrator		
	Notification Light		
	Screen	○	—
	Msg Ringtone		
	Msg Vibrator		
	Msg Notif. Light		
	Answer message		

○: Can be saved　　—: Cannot be saved

● Phone Book entries in USIM Card can also be used in another SoftBank handset.

Create New Entry

Save new entries to 931P or USIM Card Phone Book.

● When saving to USIM Card Phone Book, set **Save Settings** to **USIM** or **Ask Every Time** beforehand (ピP.18-11).

1 Press and hold 🔍

2 Enter Last name →
Enter First name

● For 931P Phone Book, 🔘 to switch Basic item and Incoming Settings tabs.

```
Add to Phone Book
 Basic Item  Incoming Settings
FXAoki
NTaro
RAoki
RTaro
<Group>
<Phone number>
<Mail address>
<Address>
<Location information>
<Birthday>
<Memo>
<Image>

Finish   Select
```

931P Phone Book

3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Name (First/Last)	Save first and last names separately. For USIM Card, enter both names together ＞Enter name
Reading (First/Last)	Save first and last name readings separately. For USIM Card, enter both readings together ＞Enter reading
Group	＞Select a group
Phone number	＞Enter phone number (→ For 931P, select an icon)
Mail address	＞Enter mail address (→ For 931P, select an icon) ● Save only phone number if mail address is "phone number@softbank.ne.jp".
Address	＞Enter zip code → Enter address
Location information	Identify handset location and save information. Also, save location record selected from location logs ＞Select an item ・ **By position loc.** → **YES** → Check information → ◉**[Set]** (To show information while positioning: When **[Use]** appears at lower right of display, press **[OK]**. To retry positioning: **[Retry]**) ・ **From loc. history** → Select a location record to save
Birthday	＞Enter birthday
Memo	＞Enter memo

Item	Operation/Description
Image	Save a still image to appear for incoming calls ＞Select an item ・ **Select image** → Select a folder → Select a file ・ **Shoot image** → Frame subject → ◉**[Record]**/⓪/📷 → ◉**[Save]**/⓪/📷 ● Saved still image appears for an incoming call only when **Phone Book Image** (☞P.18-7) is **ON**. If there is an image saved for **Screen**, the image preferentially appears.
Memory number	＞Enter memory number
Ring tone	＞**Ring Tones** → Select a type → Select a folder → Select a ringtone
Vibrator	＞**Select vibrator** → Select a pattern
Notification Light	＞**Select illumination** → Select a pattern
Screen*	＞**SEL picture** → Select a screen type → Select a folder → Select an image ● Still image saved for **Screen** appears for an incoming call whether **Phone Book Image** is **ON** or **OFF**. **Phone Book Image** setting applies only when still image is saved for **Image**.
Msg Ringtone	＞**Ring Tones** → Select a type → Select a folder → Select a ringtone
Msg Vibrator	＞**Select vibrator** → Select a pattern
Msg Notif. Light	＞**Select illumination** → Select a pattern
Answer message	＞**Select answer message** → Select a message

* To cancel: Select **RLS picture**

4-4

4 📖 [Finish]

Other Ways to Add New Entries

Save currently displayed phone numbers, mail addresses, still images or location information to Phone Book.
Example: Saving Numbers from Incoming Call Logs

1. ⭕ → Highlight a record → 🅈 [**Menu**] → **Add to Phone Book**

2. **New Entry**
   New → Enter details (☞From Step 3 on P.4-4)

   Add to Existing Entry
   Add → Select entry → Enter other details
   (☞Step 3 on P.4-4)
   ● When saving to USIM Card, **Overwrite** appears instead of **Add**.

3. When complete, 📖 [**Finish**] → **YES**

Note
● Press 🅈 [**Menu**] from a function. If **Add to Phone Book** appears, the information is savable to Phone Book. From a text message window, select **Add Address** to save entries; from still image list/still image, select **Set display** → **Phone Book** to save entries.
● When adding still images or location information, entries are saved to handset regardless of Save Settings.
● When saving new entries in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, entries are saved to handset regardless of Save Settings.

Setting Groups

Sort entries by Group. Custom set ringtones/vibrators/notifications per group.

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Group

● 📠 appears for USIM Card Group.

1 Highlight a group → [☎][**Edit**] → Select an item → Set item

● Enter group name for "👥 Group name."
● For other item operations: ☞P.4-4
  Custom settings unavailable for USIM Card Groups.

2 When complete, [☎][**Finish**]

■ **Check Settings**
> Select a group entry, or [Y7][**Menu**] → **Check setting**
● Settings cannot be checked in USIM Card Group Phone Book.

■ **Reset Group Setting**
> Highlight a group → [Y7][**Menu**] → **Reset group** → **YES**

Searching/Using Phone Book

Making Calls from Phone Book

<Default> A-KA-SA-TA-NA

1 [☎]

2 Search Phone Book (See below)

● To change search method: [⬛] → Select a search method (See below)

Search Method	Operation/Description
A-KA-SA-TA-NA	Search entries by katakana syllabary. Names saved in Roman characters are saved under the 英 tab.
Reading	> Enter partial reading → [☎]
Group	> Select a group
Memory Number*	Enter memory (entry) number to search for an entry > Enter a memory number
Name	> Enter partial name → [☎]
Phone Number	> Enter partial phone number → [☎]
Mail Address	> Enter partial mail address → [☎]
2-touch Dial*	Show entries with memory (entry) numbers 000 - 009

* 931P Phone Book only

3 Select an entry

4 [☎]

5 Voice Calls

Highlight a phone number → $\frown$

Video Calls

Highlight a phone number → ⊠**[V. Call]**

Note

- To scroll through entries, enter nothing and press ⟨Ⓞ⟩ (not available in **Group** or **2-touch Dial**).
- If no matches are found in **Reading** or **Memory Number** method, entries closest to condition appear.
- Once a method is selected, same method retains.

■ Additional Search/Dialing Methods

Open Tab Assigned to Key from Standby	Press and hold ⑩ – ⑨ Open search window assigned to key.
Enter Partial Number from Standby or during Call	Enter partial number → ⟨Ⓞ⟩
By Memory Number	$\frown$ → ⟨Ⓞ⟩ → Enter a memory number
By Single-digit Memory Number (2-touch Dial)	Enter last digit (⑩ – ⑨) of memory number 000-009 → Voice Call: $\frown$/ Video Call: ⊠**[V. Call]**

Using Phone Book

■ Use Phone Book Entries

> ⟨Ⓞ⟩ → Highlight an entry → ⟨Y⟩**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Add a new entry (☞From Step 2 on P.4-3)
Sort	Change display order > Select an order ● Available only when search method (☞P.4-6) is **Name**, **Phone Number** or **Mail Address**.
Send Ir data*	(☞P.10-3)
IC transmission*	(☞P.10-5)
Send to Bluetooth*	(☞P.10-9)
Copy to microSD*	Copy an entry to microSD Card > **YES** ● To display copied data: ☞P.9-18
Delete phone book	> Select an item → Follow steps for selected option (☞P.4-9)
Character size	Switch character size to large/standard
Set secret mode/ Release secret*	Set/cancel Secret Mode for selected entry ● Entries saved as secret data appear only when **Secret Mode** or **Secret Data Only** is active (☞P.11-9).

* Not available in USIM Card Phone Book

■ **Use Entry Details**

> ⊙ → Select an entry → [Y/][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Notify caller ID	Show/hide caller ID (☞P.2-3)
Prefix numbers	Make a call using a prefix number (☞P.2-3)
Int'l dial assist	Set International dial assist (☞P.2-10)
Restrictions*	Activate restrictions on specified entry (☞P.11-10)
Edit Phone Book	Edit entry (☞From Step 3 on P.4-4)
Delete phone book	> **Phone number** or **Delete this** → **YES** ● Item names vary by selected item: **Mail address**/**Address**/**Location info**/**Birthday**/**Memo**/**Image**
Add shortcut icon	Create a shortcut (☞P.1-22)
Compose S! Mail	Create a message to mail address of selected entry (☞From Step 4 on P.13-4)
Compose SMS	Create an SMS message to phone number of selected entry (☞From Step 4 on P.13-7) ● Message can be sent to SoftBank handsets only.
Send Ir data*	(☞P.10-3)
IC transmission*	(☞P.10-5)
Send to Bluetooth*	(☞P.10-9)

Item	Operation/Description
Copy to microSD*	Copy an entry to microSD Card > **YES** ● To display copied data: ☞P.9-18
Copy names	Copy a name
Copy phone numbers	Copy an item ● Item names vary by selected item. **Copy mail add.**/**Copy address**/**Copy location info**/**Copy birthday**/**Copy memo**
Character size	Switch character size to large/standard
Set secret mode/ Release secret*	Set/cancel Secret Mode for selected entry ● Entries saved as secret data appear only when **Secret Mode** or **Secret Data Only** is active (☞P.11-9).
Copy to USIM/ Copy from USIM	Copy an entry to USIM Card > **YES**

* Not available in USIM Card Phone Book

Note

● Insert entry details to a message (☞P.3-5).

Managing Phone Book

Editing Phone Book Entries

1 〔◎〕➜ Select an entry ➜ 🖼**[Edit]**

2 Edit (⌐From Step 3 on P.4-4) ➜ **YES**

Deleting Phone Book Entries

1 〔◎〕➜ Highlight an entry ➜ 〔Y〕**[Menu]** ➜ **Delete phone book**

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Delete this	**> YES**
Delete select	**>** Check entries to delete ➜ 〔☑〕**[Finish]** ➜ **YES** ● 〔Y〕**[Menu]** ➜ **Select all in tab***, **Select all**, **Release all in tab*** or **Release all** to check/uncheck all entries at a time
Delete all in tab*	**> YES**
Delete all	Delete all entries (931P/USIM Card Phone Book) including Secret Mode entries **>** Enter Phone Password ➜ **YES** ➜ **YES**

* Available in **A-KA-SA-TA-NA**, **Reading**, **Group** and **Memory Number** search methods (⌐P.4-6)

Copying/Deleting Phone Book Data

1 Enter Phone Password

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Copy	Copy data between 931P/USIM Card Phone Book **> Copy to USIM** or **Copy from USIM**
Delete	Delete data in 931P/USIM Card Phone Book **> Phone** or **USIM**

3 **Phone Book** ➜ Select an entry*
* To clear, repeat operation.

4 〔☑〕**[Finish]** ➜ **YES**

Phone Book Memory Status

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Memory Status

View 931P/USIM Card Phone Book memory status.

S! Addressbook Back-up

Back up Phone Book entries to S! Addressbook (network server); synchronize 931P Phone Book with S! Addressbook; restore Phone Book after accidental loss/alteration.

● Separate subscription is required for this service.

Notes

● Fully charge battery beforehand (appears).
● Transmission fees apply to synchronization, backup and restoration.
● Restoration cancels these Phone Book settings: Ringtone, Vibrator, Notification Light, Picture, Answer message.
● Subscription to the service activates Auto Sync Settings during network information retrieval to back up edited Phone Book entries. Note that initiating network information retrieval activates Auto Sync Settings even when Auto Sync Settings are **OFF**. When contract is terminated, check if Auto Sync Settings are **OFF** (P.4-12).
● **S! Addressbook is deleted upon contract termination.**
● **Addresses saved in Address field on 931P Phone Book are saved to building name field in S! Addressbook.**
● **When number of characters saved in S! Addressbook exceeds maximum number of characters savable on 931P Phone Book, excess characters do not appear on 931P Phone Book.**

Synchronization/Back-up/Restoration
- Be careful of back-up/restoration timing or selecting a synchronization direction.
- When no 931P Phone Book entries exist, selecting **Synchronize**, **Sync from Phone** or **Backup to Server** deletes S! Addressbook.
- When no S! Addressbook entries exist, selecting **Synchronize**, **Sync from Server** or **Restore from Server** deletes all 931P Phone Book entries.

Capacity Disparities
- When the number of savable items varies between 931P Phone Book and S! Addressbook, synchronization reflects lower limit.

Transfer to New Handsets
- S! Addressbook Back-up-compatible 3G Handsets: Data remains.
- Other 3G Handsets: Service subscription and data remains, but data is not accessible via handset (accessible via PCs).
- V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series: Service subscription is terminated and data is deleted.

Manual Synchronization

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ S! Addressbook BkUp ▶ Start Sync

1 **YES →** Enter Phone Password

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Synchronize	Synchronize 931P Phone Book with S! Addressbook
Sync from Phone	Send edited data to S! Addressbook
Sync from Server	Receive edited data from S! Addressbook
Backup to Server	Back up 931P Phone Book to S! Addressbook
Restore from Server	Restore S! Addressbook to 931P Phone Book

3 **YES → OK**

Auto Synchronization

**Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ S! Addressbook BkUp
▶ Auto Sync Settings ▶ ON/OFF**

1 Enter Phone Password → **ON**

● To cancel, select **OFF**

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Every week	Synchronize weekly at specified time of the day **>** Select a day → Set start time → Select a sync type
Every month	Synchronize monthly at specified time of the date **>** Enter a date → Set start time → Select a sync type
After Editing PB	Synchronize ten minutes after entries are edited **>** Select a sync type

3 **YES**

■ **View Auto Sync Settings**
> **Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ S! Addressbook BkUp
▶ Auto Sync Settings ▶ Confirm Settings**

Viewing Sync Log

View synchronization/back-up/restoration logs.

**Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ S! Addressbook BkUp
▶ Sync Log**

1 Select a log

■ **Delete Sync Log**
> In Step 1, (highlight a log →) [Y₂][**Menu**] → **Delete this** or **Delete all**
(→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

Account Details

Save phone number, mail address, street address, etc. in Account Details.

Editing Account Details

1 ● → ⓪

2 ✉**[Edit]**

3 Enter Phone Password → Edit → ✉**[Finish]**
● Your subscribing phone number cannot be edited or deleted.

Account Details Functions

In Account Details, press ⌨[Menu] for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit*	Edit Account Details (⤵From Step 3 above)
Character size	Switch character size to large/standard
Display all data*	View all saved items such as phone numbers and mail addresses
Copy names	Copy a name
Copy phone numbers	Copy an item ● Item names vary by selected item. **Copy mail add.**/**Copy address**/**Copy birthday**/**Copy notepad**

Item	Operation/Description
Send Ir data	Send details via Infrared (⤵P.10-3) ● Alternatively, while Account Details is open, press ⓐ**[Ir]**.
IC transmission	Send details via IC transmission (⤵P.10-5) ● Alternatively, while Account Details is open, press ☺**[ICtrans]**.
Copy to microSD	Copy details to microSD Card **> YES** ● To display copied data: ⤵P.9-18 ● Account Details is saved as a Phone Book entry.
Erase phone number*	**> Select an item → YES** ● Delete items saved in Account Details ● Item names vary by selected item. **Erase mail add.**/**Erase address**/**Erase birthday**/**Erase memorandums**/**Delete image**
Reset*	Reset all Account Details except your subscribing phone number **> YES**

* Enter Phone Password if required.

Note

● Quote a content from Account Details to a message (⤵P.3-5).

4

Phone Book

4-13

Voice Dial

Make a call by saying a voice dial name.

Note
- Keep microphone about 10 cm away from your mouth, and pronounce a Voice Dial name clearly. If microphone is too distant, your voice may not be recognized.
- Avoid making sounds unrelated to Voice Dial names (clearing your throat, clicking your tongue, heavy breathing, etc.).
- Say Voice Dial names in quiet places.
- Avoid pressing or brushing keys, or covering microphone with fingers when pronouncing a Voice Dial name.

Adding Entries to Voice Dial

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Settings ▶ Voice Dial

1 **<New>** → Select a Phone Book entry

Entries with ★ are already saved in Voice Dial list.

2 Enter a Voice Dial name

- Only katakana entry is available for Voice Dial names.

■ **Edit Voice Dial Names**
> In Step 1, highlight a Voice Dial name → [✉][**Edit**] → Edit name → **YES**

■ **Delete Voice Dial Entries**
> In Step 1, (highlight a Voice Dial name →) [ʏ'][**Menu**] → **Delete this** or **Delete all** → **YES**

Searching Entries by Voice Dial

1 Press and hold [📞] → Say a Voice Dial name

Say the name within four seconds after voice recognition tone sounds. Once Voice Dial is recognized, result appears.

2 [✉][**Detail**] → [◎] to show phone number

3 **Voice Calls**
Highlight phone number → [📞]

Video Calls
Highlight phone number → [✉][**V. Call**]

Tip ●
Settings ●Activate Voice Dial Automatically ●Activate Voice Dial via Earphone or Bluetooth® Device (☞P.18-11)

Digital TV

5

Basics

931P supports One Seg terrestrial digital TV broadcasting.

One Seg

One Seg is a digital TV broadcasting service for mobile phones.
For more information, visit The Association for Promotion of Digital
Broadcasting Website:
[PC] http://www.dpa.or.jp/
[Handset] http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/
(Japanese only)

Features

Watch TV Programs (⇨P.5-5)	Watch One Seg Digital TV on handset.
View Data Broadcast (⇨P.5-7)	Access a variety of program-related information.
Record TV Programs (⇨P.5-12)	Record program/capture still image while watching the program.
Set Timer (⇨P.5-14)	Use Timer to view/record programs. You can easily set Timer by using Program List (⇨P.5-7).

Mobile W-Speed

Frame rate of Digital TV images are automatically enhanced. Enjoy
smooth image flow (⇨P.18-14).

● Mobile W-Speed is set to **ON** by default.
● When this function is set to **ON**, full effect of **Image Quality** may not
be achieved.
● Depending on broadcasting condition, full effect of this function may
not be achieved.
● Disabled during ECO Mode (⇨P.18-14) or AV output (⇨P.10-13).
● Disabled for playing back videos recorded with Mobile W-Speed set to
ON.

Precautions

● Digital TV is available only in Japan.
● Incoming calls/messages may affect TV image or audio quality while TV is
activated.
● Digital TV may be disabled if USIM Card is not installed or SoftBank
subscription is terminated.
● SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of
handset/microSD Card information.
Data saved to handset (TV Links, Channel List, etc.) cannot be restored
after repairs or handset replacement. Back up important information.

Signal Reception Areas

TV signal reception may be poor in the following conditions:

● Too far from or close to broadcasting stations.
● Mountain areas or near tall buildings.
● In moving vehicles, underground, in tunnels, etc.
● Near high-voltage wires, neon lights, wireless base stations, railroad tracks or highways.
● Areas with numerous signal obstructions or areas where signal reception is blocked.

When Battery is Running Out

● Warning tone sounds and warning message appears if Digital TV is activated with low battery.
● When battery runs low while programs are on or being recorded, handset operates as follows:
 ・ While Viewing
   Warning tone sounds, and confirmation appears.
 ・ While Recording
   Response differs depending on **Rec. When Low Battery** (P.18-14) setting.
   Continue Recording ... Warning tone does not sound and confirmation does not appear.
   Stop Recording ...Warning tone sounds and confirmation appears.
● Watching TV while charging may shorten battery life.
● If recording ends due to low battery, recorded portion is automatically saved.

Incoming Transmissions

TV pauses for incoming calls. Resume TV after call ends.
● Incoming calls do not interfere with recording.

Tip ●

●Use Other Functions while Viewing TV (P.5-8)

Initial Setup

Set channels for your area.

● Up to ten Channel Lists can be saved.

Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ Channel Setting ▶ Select Area

1 Select a region → Select a prefecture

2 *YES*

Note
● If manual setup fails, try automatic channel setup (☞Below).
● 931P detects a change in reception area after moving to a different area. Set Channel List for that area.

Channel Settings

Automatic Channel Setup

Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ Channel Setting ▶ Automatic

1 *YES*

2 After channel search, *YES* → Enter title
   ● If title is not entered, date (year/month/day/hour/minute) is automatically saved as title.

Using Channel List

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ Channel List

■ **Set Channels**
> Select a Channel List
● Channel List is set, and available channels appear.
● Select a channel to access the station.

■ **Delete Channel List**
> Highlight a Channel List → [Y'][**Menu**] → *Delete* → *YES*
● Selected Channel List cannot be deleted.

■ **Delete Channels from Channel List**
> Highlight a Channel List → [⊠][**Detail**] → Highlight a channel →
   [Y'][**Menu**] → *Delete* → *YES*
● Channels in selected Channel List cannot be deleted.

■ **Edit Title**
> Highlight a Channel List → [Y'][**Menu**] → *Edit title* → Edit

■ **Reassign a Remote Control Number (Keypad) to a Channel**
> Highlight a Channel List → [⊠][**Detail**] → [Y'][**Menu**] →
   Remote control # → Select a channel → Select a new remote control
   number → [⊠][**Finish**] → *YES*

Watching TV

● Set channels beforehand (⤳P.5-4).
● Horizontal Open Position (⤳P.1-7, P.1-8)

1 📺

![Viewer screen]

Program Title
ON V_img ON Caption

ありがとう…♪

○○ワンセグ
今日の天気
お知らせ
グルメ情報

Chg 13ch ▥▮ ▦▪12
EPG   Menu
TV/data ‹Record› Wide
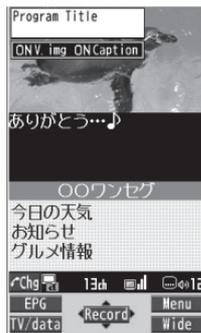
Viewer

2 Select a channel

Direct Channel Access	① – ⑨ ＊(Channel 10) ⓪(Channel 11) ＃(Channel 12)
Previous/ Next Channel	🔘
Channel Search	Press and hold 🔘 ● To stop: ✉**[Cancel]** / クリア/メモ

3 To end TV, ⬛ → *End TV*

● To play TV sound in the background: ⬛ → *Change to BGM*

Note

● Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **TV** ▶ **Watch TV**
● Closing handset while viewing TV shows still image in External Display (not video image and data broadcasting). When TV Sound While Closed is **ON**, sound is heard but operations except volume adjustment are unavailable.

Tip ●

●Display Digital TV Images on a TV (⤳P.10-13) ●Use Bluetooth® Device for Wireless Playback (⤳P.10-10)

Indicators

	Item	Description
❶	Image	–
❷	Captions	–
❸	Data Broadcast	(☞P.5-7)
❹	Data Broadcast Mode	📱 Data Broadcast Mode off 📱 Data Broadcast Mode on
❺	Off timer	(☞P.5-10)
❻	ECO Mode	(☞P.18-14)
❼	Channel	(☞P.5-4) ● When multiple programs are available in the same broadcasting station, "service number/total numbers" appears.
❽	Signal Strength Level	📶 📶 📶 📶 Strong◀──────▶Weak Out of range
❾	Receiving Captions	–
❿	Volume	–
⓫	Program Title	–
⓬	Recorder Status	●REC Recording ◉REC Timer Set
⓭	Display/Caption	Display: ON/OFF/Large Caption: ON/OFF
⓮	Indicator/Caption	Indicators: ON/OFF Caption: Upper position/Lower position/OFF

Operations while Viewing TV

Volume	🔘 1/🔼🔽
Mute/Cancel Mute [1]	(クリア)
Program List	[☑][EPG]
Program Info	Press and hold [☑] ● To return to Viewer: (クリア)
Program Title	⬆️ ● Alternatively, in Landscape View (Normal Open Position), press [☑], (🔲 in Horizontal Open Position)
Display/Caption View [2]	While Program Title appears: ⬆️ ● Each key press toggles display and caption views.
Indicator/Caption View [3]	While Program Title appears: ⬆️ ● Each key press toggles indicators (icons) on/off and caption view (in Landscape View).
Display View	🔲 ● Each key press toggles display direction (Broadcast Mode off). ● Each key press toggles full/normal display (Broadcast Mode on). ● Not available in Horizontal Open Position
Record Programs [1]	⚫[Record] (☞P.5-12) ● To stop: ⚫[Stop]
Capture Still Images [1]	Press and hold 🔲 (☞P.5-12)
Data Broadcast Mode On/Off [2]	[📺][TV/data]

[1] Available when Data Broadcast Mode is off
[2] Available only in Portrait View
[3] Available only in Landscape View

Program List (Japanese)

Check program schedules and set timer to view/record TV programs.

Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ Program List

● Confirmation appears when using Program List for first time. Follow onscreen instructions.
● See Program List Help menu for usage information.

Data Broadcast (Japanese)

Access a variety of program-related information such as still images and videos.
● Data Broadcast is not available in Landscape View. Press 🔲 to switch to Portrait View.

1 Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off) →
 [📺][TV/data]

 📶 appears.
 ● 🔘 to select information
 ● To deactivate Data Broadcast Mode: [📺][TV/data]

Note

● Viewing Data Broadcast information requires no fees: however, accessing websites will incur connection fees.

Functions while Viewing TV

■ Sound Settings

> While TV is active, [Y][Menu] → **Settings** → **Sound** → **Sound Effect** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Auto Volume	Automatically increase to optimum volume > **ON** or **OFF**
Remaster	Adjust sound quality to reproduce original sound > **ON** or **OFF**
Listening	Adjust to natural sound when using earphone or Bluetooth® device > Select an item · **Surround**: Reproduce natural and stereophonic sound · **Natur 1** or **Natur 2**: Complement sound specific to earphone to reproduce natural sound · **OFF**: Turn off Listening setting
Equalizer	Change sound quality when using earphone or Bluetooth® device > Select an item · **Normal**: Reproduce normal sound · **H. BASS1**: Enhance low-pitched sound · **H. BASS2**: Enhance low-pitched sound even more · **Voice**: Make voice clear · **Train**: Minimize sound leakage

■ Other Functions

> While TV is active, follow the steps below.

Item	Operation/Description
Access Internet via Yahoo! Keitai	> Press and hold [🔲] ● To return to viewer: While Yahoo! Keitai is active, press and hold [🔲]
Access Internet via PC Site Browser	> [ ](MULTI) → **Open Menu** → **Yahoo! Keitai** → **PC Site Browser** ● Follow onscreen instructions
Make a Voice Call/Video Call	> [ ](MULTI) → **Stand-by display** → Enter a number → [📞] (For Video Call, [✉][V. Call]) ● Interrupt TV during call. After call, TV resumes. ● Recording will not be interrupted.
Use Messaging	> [ ](MULTI) → **Stand-by display** → [✉]

Functions Available while Viewing TV

> While TV is active, **[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Program info	View current program information
Program list	View Program List
Disp.Ch./ operation [1]	> Select an item · **Channel info**: View channel details. Select a channel to watch that Station · **Channel List**: View Channel List (☞P.5-4) · **Channel Setting**: Set channels for your area (☞P.5-4) · **Add to ch. list**: Add current station to Channel List. Assign current station to lowest available number key. · **Tune service**: Select a program when multiple programs are available from the same broadcasting company

Item	Operation/Description
Data Broadcasting [1]	> Select an item · **Back to data BC**: End Data Broadcast site and return to Data Broadcast window · **Reload contents**: Reload page (Data Broadcast link) · **Certificate**: View owner, author, validity period and serial number of certificate used in SSL communication · **Images** [2]: Show/hide images on Data Broadcast sites · **Sound Effect** [2]: Turn on/off sounds from Data Broadcast/sites · **Reset Settings** [2]: Show confirmation on Data Broadcast
TV link list [1]	Show TV Link details
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail while listening to sound (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)

Item	Operation/Description
Settings	**>** Select an item
	· **Display/operation → Switch display** [1]: Switch view (switch image size/image off)
	· **Display/operation → Switch TV/data BC** [1]: In Portrait View, toggle Data Broadcast Mode on/off (☞P.5-7)
	· **Display/operation → Icons** [2]: Set Guide Display in Landscape View
	· **Display/operation → AV output**: View a Digital TV image on a TV set or other devices (☞P.10-13)
	· **Video → Brightness**: Set Back Light brightness
	· **Video → Mobile W-Speed** [2]: Enhance frame rate of TV images automatically
	· **Video → Image Quality** [2]: Select an image quality
	· **Video → LCD AI**: Activate image compensation according to Back Light
	· **Sound → Sound Effect** [2] (☞P.5-8)
	· **Sound → Main/sub sound**: Set main/sub sound
	· **Sound → Switch audio data**: Available only when multiple audio data are supported
	· **Sound → TV Sound W/ Closed** [2]: Set whether to keep speaker on when closing 931P while viewing TV
	· **ECO Mode** [2]: Set power saving mode (☞P.18-14)
	· **Off timer**: When set time passes, confirmation appears asking whether to end viewing/recording TV

Item	Operation/Description
Key guide	View key operation guide while watching TV

[1] Available only in Portrait View
[2] Available from User Settings even while TV is not active (☞P.18-14).

TV Links (Japanese)

Saving TV Links

● Following function is not available in Landscape View.

1 Switch Data Broadcast Mode on → Select a link

2 **YES**

Follow onscreen instructions to save link.

Opening TV Links

Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ TV Link

1 Select a TV Link

● Confirmation appears when Internet access is required. Select **YES** to proceed.

● If TV Link is expired, confirmation appears asking whether to delete link.

Functions Available in TV Link List

Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ TV Link

1 ⟨Y⟩**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Display detail	Show TV Link title, URL, summary, content type, expiration date
No. of TVlink	Show number of saved TV Links
Delete	**>** Select an item · **Delete this** → **YES** · **Delete selected** → Check TV link(s) to delete → ⟨⊠⟩**[Finish]** → **YES** · **Delete all** → Enter Phone Password → **YES**

Recording/Playing Programs

Recording Current Program

Save programs as videos or still images.
Recordings are saved to microSD Card.

● microSD Card: ☞P.9-16
● Save up to 2GB of data at a time.

Recording Time (total)*	Approx. 640 minutes
Savable Files	99 files

* Average recordable time per 2GB of data

● Recording is unavailable when signal strength drops to ▣.

1 Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off) → ●**[Record]**
●REC appears, and recording starts.

2 ●**[Stop]** to stop recording
Program is saved to microSD Card.

Note

● In the following cases, recording ends and recorded portion is automatically saved:
  · File size is over 2GB
  · microSD Card memory is full
● Recorded files are not saved to handset.
● Do not remove microSD Card while recording.
● Recording continues even if signal strength level is ▣ ; however, images and audio are not saved.
● Data Broadcast information cannot be recorded.
● Recording is disabled during AV output.

Capturing Screenshots

Captured screenshots are saved to handset.

● This feature is unavailable when signal strength is ▣ or Data Broadcast Mode is on.

1 Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off) → press and hold ●

Note

● Captions cannot be captured.
● Capturing is disabled during AV output.

Playing Recorded Programs

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ TV ▶ Video

1 Select a file

Playback starts.

2 [クリア/メモ] to stop playback
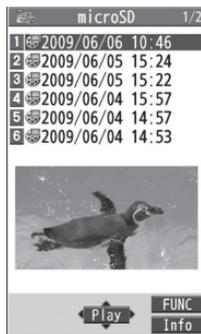
Example: Video Folder

Note

● Closing handset while watching TV shows landscape view in External Display.

Playback Operations

Volume	[○]/[▲▼]
Mute/Cancel Mute	[Y]**[𝒳 / ◁)]**
Fast Forward	[◁] (Press once: 10x; Press twice: 30x)
Fast Rewind	[▷] (Press once: 10x; Press twice: 30x)
Pause/Resume	[●]**[❚❚ / ▶]**
Play Frame by Frame	Pause playback → [✉]**[Frame]** ● Play back frame by frame.
Skip Rewind [1]	Press and hold [▷]/[✳]
Skip Forward [2]	Press and hold [◁]/[#]
Toggle Playback Speed	[✉]**[▶ / ▷▷ / ◀◀ / ⊕ (Summary View)]** ● Summary View adjusts playback speed according to audio.
View Title	[☎] ● In Landscape View, indicator/caption setting display appears.
Toggle Caption	Display title → [☎] ● In Landscape View, each key press toggles indicators (icons) and captions on/off.
Portrait/Landscape View [3][4]	[📷] ● Each key press switches view.

[1] Unavailable if file is under 10 seconds long

[2] Unavailable if file is under 30 seconds long

[3] Close handset to return to Portrait View.

[4] Disabled in Horizontal Open Position

Viewing Captured Screenshots

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ TV ▶ Image

1 Select an image

Timer

● Set up to 100 timer entries to watch or record programs.

Main Menu ▶ TV

1 **Timer Watching** or **Timer Recording**

2 ☒**[New]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Start date setting	Set date and time to start and end viewing/recording a program
End date setting [1]	**>** Select an item · **Enter date** → Enter a date and time · **Choose date** → Select a date → Enter date and time
Channel	**>** Select a channel
Edit title	**>** Enter a program name
Repeat	**>** Select a repetition → For **Select day**, select a day (days) → ☒**[Finish]**
Alarm (Alarm notice) [2]	**>** **ON** or **ON/Set time** → For **ON/Set time**, select an alarm time

Item	Operation/Description
Alarm tone [2]	**>** Select an alarm type → Select a folder → Select an alarm
Alarms (Alarm on/off) [1]	**>** **ON** or **OFF**
Alarms (Alarm volume)	**>** 🔘 to adjust volume ● For **Timer Recording**, Escalating Tone cannot be set.
Activate TV w/ alarm [2]	**>** **ON** or **OFF** ● When **ON** is set, Digital TV activates from alarm notification window.
Priority [1]	Set handset response when Timer Recording starts **>** **Recording** or **Operation** ● When **Recording** is set, active function suspends/ends, and recording starts. ● When **Operation** is set, confirmation appears. To suspend/end active function, select **YES** and ⦿ to start recording.

[1] Timer Recording only

[2] Timer Watching only

3 ☒**[Finish]** → For **Timer Recording**, select **YES** or **YES (confirm once)**

Note

● Select timer entries to check details; ⊠**[Edit]** to edit details.
● Timer Recording does not start if Internet and two other functions are active simultaneously.
● Alarm does not sound for Timer Watching/Timer Recording in following functions. For Timer Recording, complete followings (in parentheses) one minute before timer starts; otherwise, recording does not start.
  ・ While handset is off (Turn on handset)
  ・ While Privacy Key Lock is active (Cancel lock)
  ・ While Personal Data Lock is active (Cancel/change lock)
  ・ During data transfer (Complete transfer)
  ・ During Infrared transmission, IC transmission or Bluetooth® transmission (Complete transmission)
  ・ During software update (Complete update)

Other Timer Operations

Main Menu ▶ TV

1 **Timer Watching** or **Timer Recording**

2 ⓨ**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Set a timer entry to watch/record a program (☞P.5-14)
Edit	Edit entry details (☞P.5-14)
Sort	Sort timer entries > Select an order
Delete this	> **YES**
Delete past	Timer entries with start/end time set prior to current date/time are deleted > **YES**
Delete selected	> Check timer entries to delete → ⊠**[Finish]** → **YES**
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Memory Status*	Show memory status

* Timer Recording only

Checking Timer Recording Results

Main Menu ▶ TV

1 **Recording Result** → Select a result

● Details appear.

Camera

6

Before Using Camera

931P features approximately 8.1 Mega Pixel CMOS Auto-focus Camera capable of capturing still images and videos.

Image File Formats

Still images/videos are saved to Data Folder.

Image Type	File Format	Save Location
Still images	JPEG (.jpg)	Camera folder in Pictures folder
Videos	MPEG-4 (.3gp), ASF (.asf)	Camera folder in Videos folder

● To save to microSD Card (Storage setting: ☞P.6-11)

Notes

● Remove dust/debris from lens cover with a soft cloth.
● Handset movement may blur images especially in dark places; hold handset firmly.
● Capturing/saving images immediately after handset has been left in a hot place may affect image quality.
● Exposing lens to direct sunlight may affect image quality.
● While Camera is active, Photo light illuminates/flashes. When Inside Camera is used, Notification Light/Charging Indicator flashes. Illuminating/flashing cannot be turned off.

Shutter Click
Shutter click sounds at fixed volume even in Manner Mode.
● To change shutter click sound: ☞P.6-11

Inside & Outside Camera

Use Inside or Outside Camera. Still images can also be captured with handset closed (⇨P.6-7). With Outside Camera, auto focus (⇨P.6-13) and image stabilizer (⇨P.6-11) are available.

Change settings by using either function menus or key operations.

Inside Camera

Outside Camera

Flash/Photo light
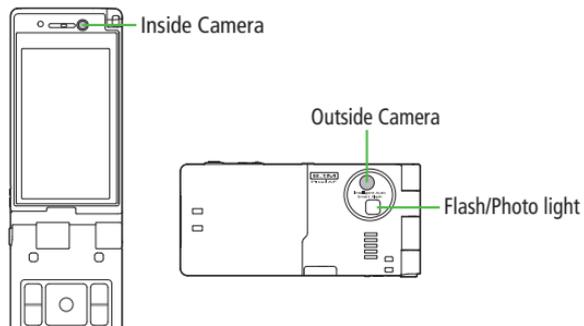
Note

- Camera is not available when battery is low.
- Incoming calls, Alarm and low battery cancel Camera. Captured images/recorded videos are retained. Save data when Camera restarts.
- When left in Viewfinder for three minutes, Camera is canceled and previous window returns.

6 Camera

6-3

Camera Display Indicators

● Images shown below are for reference only.

■ **Picture Viewfinder**
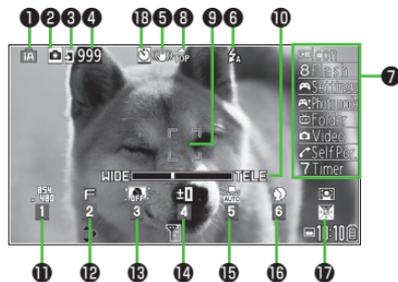
■ **Video Viewfinder**
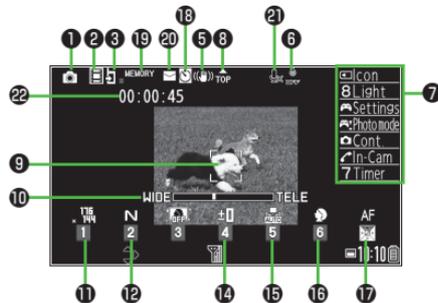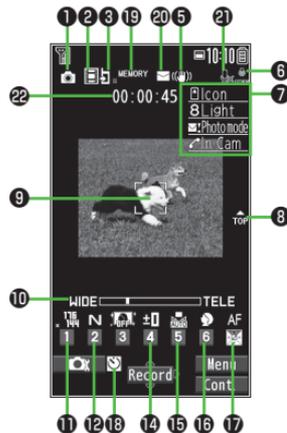
	Item	Description	Operation
❶	Photo mode (☞P.6-10)	🆔 Intelligent Auto 🔘 Normal 🆂🅲🅽 Scene 🔘₍ᵧ My original set. ● For Scene/My original set., indicators may vary depending on setting.	Press and hold ⊠[🔘] → Select a mode (→ For Scene/My original set., select an item)
❷	CHG Camera-mode	🔘 Camera mode 📹 Video Camera mode 🅐/🅐/🅜 Action mode (Auto/ Auto bracket/Manual) (Cont. shooting set.: ☞P.6-8)	🔘[Video/Cont./Camera] ● Toggle Action mode (☞P.6-11)
❸	Storage setting	🅟 Phone 🅼 microSD Card	🄈
❹	No. of frames	Show number of remaining frames	—
❺	Img. stabilizer	Correct camera shake	(☞P.6-11)
❻	Flash setting (Still image)	🔆 Auto 🔆 Forced ON 🔆 Always light ON 🔆 Forced OFF	🄏
	Photo light setting (Action/Video)	🔆 ON 🔆 OFF	
❼	Key Guidance	Show key operation guidance	—
❽	Top indicator	Indicate vertical direction	—
❾	Focus Guide	Adjust focus automatically	—
❿	Zoom bar	Indicate zoom level (☞P.6-9)	🅾zoom in/🅿zoom out ● Long press: continuous zoom
⓫	Image size*	Show image size (☞P.6-9)	🄁 → Select a size
⓬	Image quality*	🅽 Normal 🅵 Fine 🆂🅵 Super fine	🄂 → Select a mode
⓭	High sensitiv.*	🔘 ON 🔘 OFF	🄃 → Select ON/OFF
⓮	Brightness*	Adjust brightness (Level -3 to +3)	🄄 → Select a level
⓯	White balance*	🔘 Auto ☀ Fine ☁ Cloudy 💡 Light bulb 🔘 Fluorescent light	🄅 → Select a mode
⓰	Scene*	🔘 Portrait 🏃 Sports 🍴 Food 🏔 Scenery 🌃 Night mode 🔘 Backlight 📝 Character ❄ Snow 🌅 Sunset 🐾 Pet	🄆 → Select a scene
⓱	Focus* (☞P.6-13)	🔘 Face Detection 🅰🅵 Auto 🌷 Close-up 🏔 Landscape	🄪 → Select a mode
⓲	Auto timer	(☞P.6-8)	🄇 → Toggle ON/OFF
⓳	Memory capacity bar	Indicate memory status (appears in red when memory is full)	—
⓴	File size setting	✉ Mail restrict'n(S) 🔘 Long time	(☞P.6-11)
㉑	Movie type set	Record video with/without audio	(☞P.6-11)
㉒	Recordable time	Indicate recordable time	—

* Alternatively, ⊠[🔘] → 🄪 to highlight an item → 🄪 to select a setting

Pictures/Videos

● Confirm battery strength (⤷P.1-11) and memory (⤷P.6-11) before recording. When battery is low, video cannot be recorded.
● Captured images and videos are automatically saved to Data Folder. To select save location each time, turn **Auto save set** to **OFF** (⤷P.6-11).

Note
● When using Inside Camera, mirror image appears on Viewfinder. Captured images appear correctly.
● For activating Camera/capturing images by 📷, press firmly.

Capturing Still Images (Camera Mode)

1 Press 📷 or press and hold 📷 to activate Camera

2 Frame subject
  ● To toggle Inside/Outside Camera: 📞

3 ●[Record], ⓪ or 📷 to capture the image

Shutter click sounds at fixed volume. Image is automatically saved.

  ● When **Focus** is set to **Auto** or **Face Detection**, Outside Camera automatically focuses on subject before capturing image.

Picture Viewfinder

4 ⌒ to exit
Return to Standby.

Capturing Self-portraits with Outside Camera

In Horizontal Open Position, use External Display to frame self-portraits.
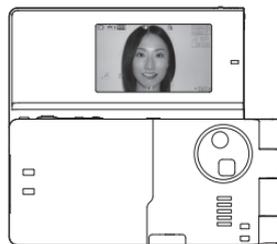
1 In Picture Viewfinder (Horizontal Open Position), 📞

Viewfinder switches to External Display.

2 Frame subject → 📷

Captured image is saved to Data Folder, and Viewfinder returns to Internal Display.

  ● Press 📷 halfway → 📷 to lock focus (Auto Focus Lock: ⤷P.6-13)

Functions Available in External Viewfinder
  ● Zoom in and out: ⟙⟙ (Press and hold for continuous zoom)
  ● Toggle flash on/off: ⑧
  ● Toggle Camera (Inside/Outside): 📞
Press keys other than above to switch to Internal Display

Capturing Still Images with Handset Closed

While handset is closed, use External Display as Viewfinder.

SoftBank

1 With handset closed, press and hold 📷

Camera activates.

2 Frame subject → 📷

Image is automatically saved.
● Press 📷 halfway → 📷 to lock focus (Auto Focus Lock: ☞P.6-13)

3 Press and hold ☐(MULTI) to exit

Functions Available in External Viewfinder
● Zoom in or out: 🔽🔼 (Press and hold for continuous zoom)
● Toggle flash on/off: ☐(MULTI)

Note
● If message appears on External Display upon activating Camera, open and close handset to re-activate Camera.
● When Picture Viewfinder is active on Internal Display, closing handset may capture still image on External Viewfinder.

Continuous Shooting

Capture a succession of up to 20 still images automatically with a single press.

1 In Picture Viewfinder, ▣**[Video]** → ▣**[Cont.]**

🅐 appears (Indicators vary by Action mode).
● To set Continuous Shooting: ☞P.6-11

2 Frame subject → ⬤**[Record]**, ⓪ **or** 📷

Images are automatically saved.
● When **Focus** is set to **Auto**, Outside Camera automatically focuses on subject before capturing image.
● To stop shooting halfway: (クリア/メモ)

Recording Videos (Video Camera Mode)

1 Press and hold 📷 to activate Video Camera

2 Frame subject
- To toggle Inside/Outside Camera: 📞

3 ●[Record], ⓪ or 📷 to start recording

Tone sounds.
- When **Focus** is set to **Auto**, Outside Camera automatically focuses on subject before recording begins. During recording, auto focus functions regardless of Focus setting.

Video Viewfinder

4 ●[Stop], ⓪ or 📷 to end recording

Tone sounds.
Video is automatically saved.
- Recording stops automatically at maximum recording time.

5 📞 to exit

Return to Standby.
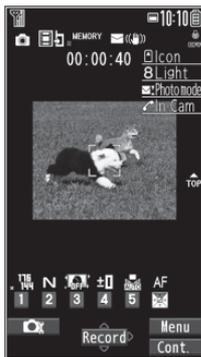
Note
- Alternatively, 📷 → 📷[Video] to activate Video Camera

Functions Available while Shooting

From Camera mode: 📷
Action mode: 📷 ▶ 📷[Video] ▶ 📷[Cont.]
Video camera mode: Press and hold 📷

■ **Auto Timer**
> [Menu] → **Auto timer** → **ON** → Enter time (seconds) → ●[Record], ⓪ or 📷 (→ For video, ●[Stop], ⓪ or 📷)
- Auto timer tone sounds. After set period of time, shutter is released and recording starts.
- When Auto timer is active, [Quit] or [ﾀﾘｱ] to return to Viewfinder without canceling Auto timer.
- Auto timer is not available when **Cont. shooting set.** is set to **Manual**.

■ **Zoom**
> ◎ (zoom in) or ◎ (zoom out) to adjust zoom → ●[Record], ⓪ or 📷
- Press and hold ◎ for continuous zoom.
- Zoom is available during video recording.
- Zoom is disabled when **Image size** is set as follows:
  · Inside Camera: **VGA**, **HVGA Wide** or **QVGA** (individual mode)
- Zoom may change image quality.

6

Camera

● Maximum zoom levels for individual image size are as follows.
Maximum zoom levels in Horizontal Open Position are indicated in ( ) if
different from those in Normal Position.

Camera mode	Size	Zoom level	Max. level (approx.)
Outside Camera			
Camera (High sensitiv.: OFF)	8M	21 levels	2.6 times
	6M Wide	21 levels	2.6 times
	5M	21 levels	2.6 times
	3M	21 levels	2.6 times
	2M Wide	21 levels	2.6 times
	2M	21 levels	2.6 times
	Stand-by	21 levels	2.6 times
	VGA	21 levels	2.6 times
	QVGA	31 levels	5.1 times
	QCIF	31 levels	8.5 times
	Sub-QCIF	31 levels	12.8 times
Camera (High sensitiv.: ON)	2M	21 levels	2.6 times
	Stand-by	21 levels	2.6 times
	VGA	21 levels	2.6 times
	QVGA	31 levels	5.1 times
	QCIF	31 levels	8.5 times
	Sub-QCIF	31 levels	12.8 times
Continuous shooting	VGA	21 levels	2.6 times
	QVGA	31 levels	5.1 times
	QCIF	31 levels	8.5 times
	Sub-QCIF	31 levels	12.8 times

Camera mode	Size	Zoom level	Max. level (approx.)
Video camera (Img. stabilizer: Auto)	VGA	21 levels	1.9 times
	HVGA Wide	21 levels	1.9 times
	QVGA	31 levels	2.9 (3.8) times
	QCIF	31 levels	5.2 (6.4) times
	Sub-QCIF	31 levels	7.2 (9.6) times
Video camera (Img. stabilizer: OFF)	VGA	21 levels	2.6 times
	HVGA Wide	21 levels	2.6 times
	QVGA	31 levels	3.8 (5.1) times
	QCIF	31 levels	7.0 (8.5) times
	Sub-QCIF	31 levels	9.6 (12.8) times
Inside Camera			
Camera/ Continuous shooting	VGA	1 level	1.0 time
	QVGA	1 level	1.0 time
	QCIF	6 levels	1.6 times
	Sub-QCIF	21 levels	2.1 times
Video camera	VGA	1 level	1.0 time
	HVGA Wide	1 level	1.0 time
	QVGA	1 level	1.0 time
	QCIF	6 levels	1.9 (1.6) times
	Sub-QCIF	21 levels	2.8 (2.1) times

■ Use Flash/Photo Light

Select a Flash/Photo Light setting for Outside Camera.

> In Picture Viewfinder, [Menu] → **Flash setting** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Auto	Flash goes off automatically in low-light situations.
Forced ON	Flash always goes off when capturing images.
Always light ON	Photo Light illuminates.
Forced OFF	Flash/Photo Light is disabled.

> In Continuous Shooting/Video Viewfinder, [Menu] → **Photo light set.** → **ON** or **OFF**

● Flash/Photo light is not available when battery is low.
● When Camera is ended or changed to Inside Camera while a setting other than **Forced OFF** is set, Flash setting is changed to **Auto** next time Camera activates or Outside Camera is used. When **Forced OFF** is set, setting remains.
● Even if **Forced OFF** (Flash setting) or **OFF** (Photo light set.) is set, Photo light illuminates or flashes when Camera is active or during shooting.
● When Photo mode is set to **Intelligent Auto**, **Forced ON** cannot be set.
● When using flash, maintain an appropriate distance from subject of 40 to 100 cm.
● When image is captured at close range, image may turn white as a result of poor exposure.

■ Set Photo Mode According to Scene

> [Menu] → **Photo mode** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Intelligent Auto	Automatically switch Photo mode according to occasion (in Camera mode) ● Indicator is animated when mode changes (Example: Close-up). ● Mode does not change after Auto Focus Lock. Cancel Auto Focus Lock.
Normal	Capture an image in normal mode
Scene	Adjust brightness and color tone according to scene **>** Select an item
My original set.	(☞P.6-12)

■ Functions Available in Viewfinder

● Change settings before initiating image capture. Some functions are changeable with simple key operations (☞P.6-5).
● Some operations are not available depending on Photo mode, image size or Photo mode.

> [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Inside camera/ Outside camera	Switch Inside/Outside Camera
CHG camera-mode	**>** **Camera mode**, **Video camera mode**, **Action mode** or **Bar code reader**
Folder jump	Open storage folder
Photo mode	(☞Above)

Item	Operation/Description
Image size	**>** Select a size
File size setting	Select **Mail restrict'n(S)** for S! Mail attachments or **Long time** for long-time recording
Image quality	**>** Select an item ● In Video camera mode, this function is available only when **File size setting** is set to **Long time**.
Camera settings	**>** Select an item · **Brightness** → 🔲 · **White balance**: Adjust color tone · **Color mode set**: Select a color mode · **Focus**: ☞P.6-13 · **Img. stabilizer**: Minimize camera shake automatically · **Shoot with frame**: Add frame to image · **Shutter sound**: Select a shutter click sound · **Flicker correction**: Minimize flicker while shooting near fluorescent light
Storage setting	**>** Select an item · **Store in** → **Phone** or **microSD** · **Auto save set** → **ON** or **OFF**
High sensitiv.	**>** **ON** or **OFF**
Flash setting/ Photo light set.	Set whether to use Flash/Photo light (☞P.6-10)
Auto timer	(☞P.6-8)

Item	Operation/Description
Cont. shooting set.	**>** Select an item · **Action mode**: **Manual** captures one picture at a time. **Auto bracket** captures nine different still images automatically. · **Shot interval**: Select an interval when **Action mode** is set to **Auto**. · **Shot number**: Set number of images to be captured when **Action mode** is set to **Auto** or **Manual**. Details are as follows: VGA (480×640): 4 QVGA (240×320): 5 to 10 QCIF (144×176): 5 to 20 Sub-QCIF (96×128): 5 to 20
Movie type set	**>** **Normal** or **Video**
Display size	Select Viewfinder size **>** **Actual size** or **Fit in display**
Attach S!Mail mode	**>** **YES** or **NO** ● Image size, File size setting and Image quality are set as follows (respectively): **QCIF**, **Mail restrict'n(S)**, **Normal**
Icon	Show/hide display indicators **>** **ON** or **OFF**
Memory Status	View memory information

■ Save as Original Setting

> Press and hold ⌨ → **Photo mode MyOriginal** → Follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Save setting	> Highlight a setting → ⌨[Save] (→ **YES**) → Edit title
Open setting	> Select a setting
Edit title	> Highlight a setting → ⌨[Edit] → Edit title
View detail	> Highlight a setting → ⌨[Detail]
Delete setting	> Highlight a setting → ⌨[Delete] → **YES**

■ Functions Available after Shooting

● Available only when **Auto save set** (⇒P.6-11) is **OFF**
● Some operations are not available depending on camera mode or image size.

> ⌨[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Play	Play back recorded video
Save	Save still image/video
Store all/ animat'n	> **Save** or **Mirror save** → **<New>**
Mirror save	Save mirror image
Attach to S! Mail	Send file via S! Mail > Create a message (⇒From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Set display	Set as wallpaper, Phone Book image, etc. > Select an item
Change frame*	> Select a frame → ⌨[Set] → ⌨[Save]
Store in	> **Phone** or **microSD**
Mirror display/ Normal display	Switch Mirror/Normal display
Display size	Set image size in Viewfinder > **Actual size** or **Fit in display**
Icon	Show/hide display indicators > **ON** or **OFF**
Cancel	Discard image to return to Viewfinder

* Available only when shooting with frame

6 Camera

Focus Functions (Outside Camera)

Changing Focus Settings

<Default> Camera mode: Face Detection
Video camera/Action mode: Auto

Select a focus setting according to occasion.
Focus on Individual scenes automatically.

● Face Detection (Camera mode only): For portraits
● Auto: Auto detection
● Close-up: For nearby objects
● Landscape: For distant landscapes

1 In Picture/Video Viewfinder, 🔘

2 🔘 to select a setting ➜ ⬤

Face Detection

● Detect up to five faces within 2.5 meters.
● Show yellow Focus Guide when a face is detected.
● Automatically focus on one face when more than one is detected (Focus guide turns yellow once focus is on the face.).
● Faces may not be detected in following conditions:
  ・ Face is tilted.
  ・ A part of face is covered by glasses, hat, mask or shadow.
  ・ Face is too small, big or dark for screen.
  ・ Face is at edge of screen.
● Shoot with Auto focus if detection fails.

Auto Focus Lock

Bring focus on subject at center of display automatically.
Lock focus on subject, and recompose your picture.

1 In Picture/Video Viewfinder, 🔘, ✳ or 📷 halfway
  ① When in focus, handset sounds.
  ② Focus Guide turns green, and focus is locked.
  ● When out of focus, Focus Guide turns red.
  ● To cancel focus locked by 🔘 or ✳ : クリア
  ● To cancel focus locked by 📷 : Release finger from 📷

2 Determine composition

3 Capture image in selected camera mode (Camera mode: ⤷P.6-6/Action mode: ⤷P.6-7/Video camera mode: ⤷P.6-8)

  ● In Step 1, press 📷 halfway to lock focus, then press 📷 firmly to shoot.

Viewing Saved Images

Main Menu ▶ Camera

1 **Open Pictures**
Pictures

Open Videos
Videos

2 Select a folder

3 Select a file

📷 2009060610250004

Example: Pictures

■ **Open Pictures Saved on microSD Card**
> After selecting **Pictures** in Step 1, **[microSD]** → Select a folder

■ **Open Videos Saved on microSD Card**
> After selecting **Videos** in Step 1, **[microSD]** → Select a folder

■ **Check Still Images in Picture Viewfinder**
> In Picture Viewfinder, **[Folder]**
● To return to Picture Viewfinder: ⏻

Tip ●

●Editing Still Images (☞P.9-12)

Entertainment

7

Mobile Widget (Japanese)

Paste widgets to Standby to access information or tools from Standby.

Network Widget

Some widgets may periodically connect to network, incurring packet transmission fees.

● During transmission, other functions (e.g. Video Calls) may be disabled.

■ **View Mobile Widget Overview**
>Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ Mobile Widget ▶ Information

■ **Show/Hide Widget**
>Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ Mobile Widget ▶ Information
>In Standby, ⬠

Pasting Widgets to Standby

Paste up to five widgets per sheet. Select from four sheets and organize sheets by theme.

1 🔲
Widget List appears.

2 Select a widget → [Y?][**Menu**] →
Paste on Stand-by → Select a sheet

3 📳 to move to target location → ⬡

■ **Toggle Sheets**
>In Standby, ⬠ → 🔘[**Back**] or 🔲[**Forward**]

Note

● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ Mobile Widget**
▶ Widget Contents or **Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Widget** to select widgets
● When saving widgets from microSD to Standby, do not remove microSD Card.

Using Widgets

Selecting Widgets in Standby

1 In Standby, ⬠
Pointer (🖑) appears.
● To disable pointer: ⬠ or ⬚⬚⬚⬚⬚

2 📳 to move pointer → Select a widget
Follow onscreen instructions.

Selecting Widgets from Widget List

1 🔲

Widget List appears.

2 Select a widget

Widget List

■ Move Widgets in List

> 🔲 → Highlight a widget → [Y][**Move**] → 🔯 to determine a target location → ●[**OK**]

Tip •

Settings ●Mobile Widget (☞P.18-15)

Downloading Widgets

Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ Mobile Widget ▶ Widget Contents

1 **Download Widget → YES**

931P connects to the Network, and download site appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

Installing Widgets

Some widgets may require you install them manually; follow steps below:

> In download completion window, [Y][**Menu**] → **Install**

● Once installation is completed, widgets appear in Widget List. Widget folder in Data Folder includes widgets that are not yet installed.

Note

● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Widget ▶ Download Widget ▶ YES** to download

Arranging Widgets in Standby

1 In Standby, 🔘 → 🔯 to move pointer → Highlight a widget → ✉[**Operate**]

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Move	> 🔯 to move to a target location → ●
Delete frm Standby	> **YES**
Forward	Move overlapping widget to foreground
Rear	Move overlapping widget to background
Reload	Update widget

7

Entertainment

7-3

S! Quick News (Japanese)

Add news headlines, weather forecasts, etc. via S! Quick News List to scroll across Standby Window.

● Registering or viewing S! Quick News incurs transmission fees. No fees apply for viewing ticker information. For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Registering S! Quick News Items

● Register one **Quick** news, up to four **General** news and one **Special** news.

**Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Quick News
▶ S! Quick News List**

1 *Add News → YES*

Yahoo! Keitai connects and contents list appears.

2 Select an item

Follow onscreen instructions.

Opening New Information

Viewing New Information in Standby

When new information is received, 🌐 appears in Standby.

1 In Standby, `[○]` → 🔘 to move pointer → Select ticker

2 `[●][Select]`

Content list appears.

3 Select information

Details appear.

Tip ●

Settings ●Turn Back Light Off after All S! Quick News Viewed (☞P.18-6)
●Show Only Unread Items in Standby ●Change Marquee Speed
●Hide S! Quick News ●Show Image Data (☞P.18-16)

Opening S! Quick News List

Icons

📰	Unread Quick news	📰	Unread General news
📰	Read Quick news	📰	Read General news
📡	Auto Refresh disabled	📰	Unread Special news
		📰	Read Special news

Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Quick News ▶ S! Quick News List

1 Select an item
Content list appears.

2 Select information
Detailed information appears.

3 To connect to the Network, select a title **→ YES**

■ **Update Manually**
> In Step1, **[Menu] → Update** or **All Update → YES**

■ **View Summary**
> In Step 1, highlight information → **[Menu] → Summary Display**

■ **Delete Registered Items**
> In Step 1, (highlight information →) **[Menu] → Delete** or
All Delete → YES (→ For **All Delete**, enter Phone Password)

Note

● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Quick News ▶ Settings ▶ Del S! Quick News List ▶ YES** to delete all information

Tip •

Settings ●Automatically Update S! Quick News List
●Delete S! Quick News Information (☞P.18-16)

7

Entertainment

7-5

S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese)

Subscribe to content and periodically receive updates. Set Weather Indicator to appear on Standby.

● Transmission fees apply for updates.

Registering/Canceling

Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Info Ch./Weather

1 Register/Cancel → YES

931P connects to the Network.
Follow onscreen instructions.

Using S! Information Channel

● Up to seven updates are saved.

Viewing New Information

When information arrives, 鸟 and Event Indicator appear in Standby.

1 In Standby, ⊙ → ◌ to move pointer → Select Event Indicator

2 ⊙**[Select]**

Follow onscreen instructions.
● Option Menu Items (☞P.7-8)

■ **Manually Retrieve Information**

Select Event Indicator "**Failed to download**"

● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Entertainment**
  ▶ S! Info Ch./Weather ▶ Get Latest Contents ▶ YES

■ **Delete Information**

>Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Info Ch./Weather
  ▶ Highlight What's New? ▶ [Y₂][Menu] ▶ Delete ▶ YES

Note

● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ Entertainment**
  ▶ S! Info Ch./Weather ▶ What's New? to retrieve information
● If there is unread information in both S! Quick News and S! Information Channel, 鸟 does not appear. Only Event Indicator appears.

Viewing Previously Received Information

Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Info Ch./Weather

1 History → Select a date

鸟 for unread news and 鸟 for read news appear.

■ **Delete History**

>Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Info Ch./Weather ▶ History
  ▶ (Highlight a History) ▶ [Y₂][Menu] ▶ Delete or **Delete all ▶ YES**
  (▶ For Delete all, enter Phone Password)

Using Weather Indicator

Weather Indicator for current forecast area appears in Standby.

Viewing New Information

Event Indicator and Weather Indicator appear for weather updates.

1 In Standby, ⬛ → ⬕ to move pointer → Select Event Indicator or Weather Indicator

2 ⬤**[Select]**

Information appears.
Follow onscreen instructions.
● Option Menu Items (☞P.7-8)

Weather Indicator
Indicators are updated periodically.
Example: ☀ Clear, ☁▷⚡ Rain later thunderstorm,
☁ ╱ ❄ Cloudy with occasional snow, etc.
■ See Weather Indicator List (☞P.19-24) for a complete list of indicators.

■ **Manually Update Weather Indicator**
Select Event Indicator "**Failed to download**"
● Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **Entertainment**
 ▶ **S! Info Ch./Weather** ▶ **Weather Indicator** ▶ **Manual Update**
 ▶ **YES**

■ **Hide Event Indicator**
>Main Menu ▶ **Entertainment** ▶ **S! Info Ch./Weather**
 ▶ **Weather Indicator** ▶ **Missed Event Settings** ▶ **OFF**

Note
● Alternatively, view forecast details from **Main Menu**
 ▶ **Entertainment** ▶ **S! Info Ch./Weather** ▶ **Weather Indicator**
 ▶ **Weather**

Hiding Weather Indicator

Main Menu ▶ **Entertainment** ▶ **S! Info Ch./Weather**
▶ **Weather Indicator** ▶ **Display Settings**

1 **OFF**

● When Display Settings is set to **OFF**, update is also deactivated.

Option Menu Items

While viewing a content, press **[Menu]** for these options.

Item	Operation/Description
Forward	Go to next page
Text Copy	Copy page text
Select File	View, play or save file to Data Folder (From Step 2 in Downloading Image/Sound Files: ☞P.14-11)
Jump in this page	Jump to top/end of page
Yahoo! Keitai	View top menu
Font Size	Change character size* or character conversion method
Exit viewing this	Exit content

* Linked with Font Size setting in Internet option menu.

E-Books (Japanese)

Use BookSurfing® to acquire/view e-books, comics, photo books, etc. or e-Book Viewer to view XMDF files on 931P.

● BookSurfing® and e-Book Viewer are S! Appli.
● Download Content Keys (☞P.9-5) to read CCF/XMDF files.
● Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones below.

Application	File Format
BookSurfing®	CCF (.ccf)
e-Book Viewer	XMDF (.zbf, .zbk, .zbs)

● Some PC content may not be viewable via e-Book Viewer.

Main Menu ▶ Entertainment

1 **BookSurfing** or **e-Book Viewer**

● See application Help menu for usage information.

Note

● Launch BookSurfing®/e-Book Viewer via S! Appli, or select a file from Books in Data Folder.

Music Player

8

Overview

Play music saved on 931P/microSD Card.

● Play List: ☞P.8-10

Notes

● Files may not play due to file support issues or microSD Card status, etc.
● When battery is low, Music Player cannot play files.
● When battery is low during playback, confirmation appears.
● Playback pauses for incoming calls or Alarm. Playback resumes after calls are received or Alarm sounds.

Music Illumination
● Notification Light illuminates when playback starts. When playback starts during charging, Music Illumination lights before Charging Indicator.
● To turn off light, set **Music** to **OFF** in Notification Light setting (☞P.18-10).

Note

● Use earphone when listening to music.

Tip ●

●Use Bluetooth® Device for Wireless Playback (☞P.10-10)

Saving Music

Save Music to play on Music Player.

Download Chaku-Uta Full® (☞P.8-3)	Open site link to download and save songs
	Supported file format: SMC, MPEG-4 (MPEG-4 AAC, MPEG-4 AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus)
Save Music via SD Audio (☞P.8-3)	Save music CD songs via PC to microSD Card in AAC format
	Supported file formats: MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR
Save WMA files (☞P.8-4)	Save Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files in PC to microSD Card via Windows Media® Player
	Supported file formats: WMA

● Some files may not play even if format is supported.
● Copy protected files do not play after license expiry (Content Key: ☞P.9-5).

Copy Protected Files
Copy protected files may not play, be saved or forwarded.
To play a copy protected file, obtain Content Key (☞P.9-5).
Confirm file expiry date or usage limitations (Music info: ☞P.8-8).

Saving Music Files on PCs

When saving music files for use with 931P, observe the following guidelines:

- Copyrighted Works
  - ・ Do not infringe on third party/intellectual property rights.
  - ・ Music files are limited to private use.
- Obtain software to convert file format.
  - ・ Refer to websites providing software.
  - ・ Performance of some software types is not guaranteed.

Downloading Chaku-Uta Full®

Access websites directly from Music Player to download Chaku-Uta Full® files.

- View details (price, expiry date, etc.) on source website.

Main Menu ▶ Music Player ▶ Data Manager ▶ Main Folder ▶ Download Music

1 YES

931P connects to the Network and Download site appears.
- Follow onscreen instructions to download files.

Note

- Alternatively, follow these steps to access Download site:
  Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Music ▶ Main Folder
  ▶ Download Music ▶ YES

Saving Music Files by Using SD Audio

Note

- Saving music files requires following:
  - ・ 931P
  - ・ microSD Card (commercial item)
  - ・ USB cable (not included)
  - ・ PC (Windows® XP, Windows Vista®)
  - ・ Software for PC (commercial item)
    Panasonic brand "SD-Jukebox" is recommended. Purchase
    SD-Jukebox from website below:
    http://club.panasonic.jp/mall/sense/ (Japanese only)
  - ・ Music CD to save

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode ▶ microSD Mode

1 Connect 931P to a PC via USB cable

2 Activate SD-Jukebox on PC

3 Set a music CD on PC

4 Save music files to micro SD Card

- See SD-Jukebox manual for usage information.
- After saving, release USB cable from 931P.

Transferring WMA Files

Transfer WMA files from PC to microSD Card via Windows Media® Player. Up to 600 files can be saved per microSD Card.

- Use PC with Windows Media® Player installed.
- When using Windows Media® Player 10 (10.00.00.3802 or later)/11 on Windows® XP, use Windows® XP Service Pack 2 or later.
- When using Windows Vista®, use Windows Media® Player 11.
- Insert microSD Card into 931P before preparing USB cable (Transferring Data via USB Cable: ☞P.10-12)

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode ▶ MTP Mode

1 Connect 931P to a PC via USB cable

Follow Windows Media® Player operations to transfer WMA files from PC to microSD Card.
- Refer to Windows Media® Player Help for operations.
- Terminate all software applications before disconnecting USB cable.

Note
- Do not remove microSD Card while transferring files to microSD Card. Files may be damaged.
- WMA files overwrite existing files with same name in handset when copied from PC. To check file names, refer to Windows Media® Player Help.
- 931P may not recognize WMA files saved to a microSD on a different handset. Handset may not recognize WMA files from PCs if **USB Mode** is set to **MTP Mode**. Delete WMAudio and WMSystem folders in My Items (MY FOLDER) on microSD, or format microSD Card (☞P.9-18) via PC. Formatting microSD deletes all saved files.
- To play WMA files on handset, save files to WMFile (☞P.9-20) on microSD Card and play the files from PC Movies folder in Data Folder.

Using Music Player

Playback Window Indicators

	Item	Description
❶	File Number/Total Number	—
❷	Title	—
❸	Artist	—
❹	Status	—
❺	Elapsed Time/Total Time	—
❻	Play Mode Indicators	➡ Play only one ⟲ Repeat one ⟳ Repeat all ⤬ Random ⤮ Random play&repeat DEMO DEMO
❼	Equalizer Setting	NORMAL Normal H.BASS1 H.BASS1 H.BASS2 H.BASS2 TRAIN Train
❽	Stereo/Monaural	STEREO Stereo MONO Monaural
❾	Listening Setting	SURROUND Surround-sound NATUR1 Natur 1 NATUR2 Natur 2
❿	Remaster Setting ON	—
⓫	Bluetooth® Device Connected	—
⓬	Volume	—
⓭	Lyric	—
⓮	URL	—

Playing Music

1 Press and hold [W]

Player Menu window appears.
● Last playback window appears.
To open Player menu: [PUZZLE] twice.

```
    Music Player
1 🎵All Tracks
2 👤Artist
3 💿Album
4 🎼Genre
5 📄Play List
```

Player Menu Window

2 Select a category (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
All Tracks	Select files from 931P & microSD Card
Artist	Select files from Artist folder
Album	Select files from Album folder
Genre	Select files from Genre folder
Play List	Select group of files saved to Play List

● ★ appears for currently/previously played Play List.

3 Select a file

Selected file plays.
● ★ appears for currently/previously played file.
● Playback Window Operations: ⤳P.8-7
● To end playback, [☑][■■■]

Note
● Alternatively, follow these steps to play back music files:
Main Menu ▶ Music Player ▶ Player
● mp4/3gp files in Ring Songs&Tones folder can also be played in Music Player.
● When playing back files with handset closed, missed calls or new messages cannot be checked by 🔽 even if **Info Notice Setting** (⤳P.18-7) is **ON**.

Changing Play Mode

1 Press and hold [W]

Player Menu window appears.
● Last playback window appears. To open Player menu: [PUZZLE] twice.

2 [Y][Menu] → **Play mode setting**

3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Normal	Play all files in selected category/Play List
Play only one	Play selected file
Repeat one	Repeat selected file
Repeat all	Repeat all files in selected category/Play List
Random	Play selected category/Play List files randomly
Random play&repeat	Repeat selected category/Play List files randomly

Using Other Functions while Listening to Music (Play Background)

Use Phone Book, Messaging, Internet, etc. while listening to music.

1 While playing file, **[BGM]**

2 To end, ⌐ in Standby → **End player**

Note
● Some functions cannot operate simultaneously.
● Volume or play mode change is not available during Play Background.

Playing Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA Files as Demo

Main Menu ▶ Music Player ▶ Data Manager

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Main Folder	View Chaku-Uta Full® list **>**Select a folder ● To view file list in handset/microSD Card: **[Phone/microSD]**
WMA	View WMA list

● **[Change]** to toggle display view in Chaku-Uta Full® and WMA list.

2 Select a Chaku-Uta Full® or WMA file

Demonstration playback starts.

Playback Window Operations

Adjust Volume	or
Play Previous*	or press and hold ● When playback time is over three seconds, previous file plays from beginning.
Play Next*	or press and hold
Rewind	Press and hold
Forward	Press and hold
Pause/Resume	**[▐▐ / ▶]**
Stop	**[■]**
View Next Jacket/Lyric	③
View Previous Jacket/Lyric	①
Switch Jacket/Lyric Display	②
Switch Playlist/Playback Window*	**[List/Player]**
Play Background*	**[BGM]**
Switch Remaster (⊅ P.8-8)	⑨
Switch Listening (⊅ P.8-8)	⑧
Switch Equalizer (⊅ P.8-8)	⑦

* Not available for playback as a demo

Functions while Playing Files

■ Set Sound Effect
> While playing file, 〔**Menu**〕→ **Sound effect** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Remaster	Complement sound from earphone or Bluetooth® device to bring close to original sound **>ON** or **OFF**
Listening	Add listening effect to sound from earphone or Bluetooth® device **>**Select an item · **Surround-sound**: Reproduce natural and stereophonic sound · **Natur 1 or Natur 2**: Complement sound specific to earphone to reproduce natural sound · **OFF**: Turn off Listening setting
Equalizer	Change quality of sound from earphone or Bluetooth® device **>**Select an item · **Normal**: Reproduce normal sound · **H. BASS1**: Enhance low-pitched sound · **H. BASS2**: Enhance low-pitched sound even more · **Train**: Minimize sound leakage

■ Functions Available in Playback Window
> While playing file, 〔**Menu**〕→ Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Show Player menu
Play mode setting	Change play mode (☞P.8-6)
Sound effect	(☞Left)
Music info	Show song title, artist and playback time
Connect to Website	Open site link **>YES**
Display Image	Show jacket
Display lyric	Show lyric
Previous image/ Previous lyric	Show previous jacket or lyric
Next image/ Next lyric	Show next jacket or lyric

Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA List

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Music Player** ▶ **Data Manager**

■ **Confirm Memory Status**
> [Y'][**Menu**] → **Memory Status**

■ **Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full® Folder List**
> **Main Folder** → Highlight a folder → [Y'][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add folder	> Enter folder name
Edit folder name	> Enter folder name
Delete folder	> Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Memory Status	> Confirm memory status/total files

■ **Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA File List**
> **Main Folder** or **WMA** (→ Select a folder) → Highlight a file → [Y'][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Set as ring tone (Fullsong ring tone) [1]	Set Chaku-Uta Full® as ringtone > **Fullsong ring tone** → Select an item
Set as ring tone (Point ring tone) [1]	Set a segment of Chaku-Uta Full® as ringtone > **Point ring tone** → Select a segment → Select an item ● To confirm segment: [✉][**Play**]
Music info	Show song title, artist and playback time
Move [1]	> Select a storage

Item	Operation/Description
Move to microSD [1]	Move a Chaku-Uta Full® to microSD Card
Add folder [1]	> Enter folder name
Multiple-choice [1]	Select multiple Chaku-Uta Full® files > Check Chaku-Uta Full® files → [Y'][**Menu**] → **Delete**, **Move** or **Send Ir data** → Operate selected item
Connect to Website [1]	Open site link > **YES**
Display image	Show jacket
Memory Status	Memory status/total number of files appears
DEL all licenses [2]	Delete all WMA licenses > Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Delete this	> **YES**
Delete all	Delete all files in folder > Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Attach to S! Mail [1]	Send a file via S! Mail (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Send Ir data [1]	(☞P.10-3)
IC transmission [1]	(☞P.10-5)
Take contents key [1]	(☞P.9-5)

[1] Chaku-Uta Full® files only
[2] WMA files only

Using Play List

Use Play List to organize Data Folder music files.
Select Music folder files to create Play List links to each file in its original folder.

Creating New Play Lists

● Save up to 30 Play Lists with up to 100 songs per list.
● Music files saved on microSD Card are also savable.

1 Press and hold **[W]**
Player menu appears.
● Last playback window appears. To open Player menu: (クリア) twice

2 **Play List** → **[Y'][Menu]** →
Create play list → Select a
category and show file list → Check
files to save to Play List →
[⊠][Finish]
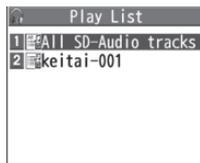
```
         Play List
1 ♯All SD-Audio tracks
2 ▥keitai-001
```
Play List Window

3 Enter a Play List name

Note
● Create WMA Play Lists (using Windows Media® Player) or SD Audio Play Lists (using SD-Juke Box) on PC. Maximum number of Play Lists to create and songs to save is as follows:
WMA Play Lists: 100 Play Lists; 250 songs per list
SD Audio Play Lists: 99 Play Lists; 99 songs per list

Playing Songs from Play List

1 Press and hold **[W]**
Player menu appears.
● Last playback window appears. To open Player menu: (クリア) twice

2 **Play List** → Select a Play List
● To play back selected Play List from the beginning: **[⊠][Play]**

3 Select a file
Selected file plays back.

```
        keitai-001
1 ♫09-06-06-001
2 ♫09-06-06-002
3 ♫09-06-06-003
4 ♫09-06-06-004
```
Play List Contents Window
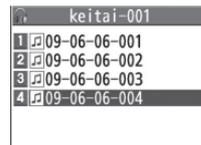
Note
● mp4/3gp files in Ring Songs&Tones folder can also be added to Play List.

Play List

Press and hold 🎵 ▶ **Play List**

■ Functions Available in Play List Window
> (Highlight a Play List) **[Y][Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Open Player menu
Play mode setting	Change play mode (☞P.8-6)
Create play list	Create a new Play List (☞P.8-10)
Copy play list	Copy Play List **>** Enter a Play List name
Edit pl. list name	Edit Play List name **>** Edit Play List name
Add	Add files to Play List **>** Select a category, and open a Play List → Check files to add → **[⊠][Finish]**
Delete play list	**>** Select an item → Operate selected item

■ Functions Available in Play List Contents Window
> Select a Play List → (Highlight a file) → **[Y][Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Open Player menu
Play mode setting	Change play mode (☞P.8-6)
Music info	Show song title, artist and playback time

Item	Operation/Description
Add	Add files to Play List **>** Select a category, and show contents window → Check files to add → **[⊠][Finish]**
DEL from play list	Delete files from Play List **>** Select an item → Operate selected item
Order to play	**>** Select a file from Play List to change playing order → 🔘 to change order → **[●][Select]** ● Repeat steps above to change order → **[⊠][Set]**
Add to play list	Add files to another Play List **>***Add one* or *Add some* (→ For *Add some*, check files → **[⊠][Finish]**) → Select a Play List
Display image	Show jacket

Managing Files

9

Data Folder

Save, play and manage files downloaded from Internet, etc.

● Save still images/videos captured by Camera, downloaded data or data copied/moved from SoftBank handset to microSD Card.

Data Folder Structure

Folder			Function/Saved Data	File Format [1]
Pictures [2]	Download Pictures		Connect to download site	JPEG, GIF (.gif including Interlaced GIF), GIF Pictogram Package File (.gpk), SWF (.swf Flash Animation), PNG (.png including Interlaced PNG)
	Main Folder		Downloaded still images, etc.	
	Camera		Still images captured by Camera, etc.	
	My Pictograms	Download My Pict.	Connect to download site	
		お気に入り	Downloaded pictograms, etc.	
		顔文字, 装飾, etc.	Preinstalled pictograms	
	Mail Art	Mail Art (download)	Connect to download site	
	Pre-installed		Preinstalled still images	
	Original Animation		Display still images continuously	
Ring Songs&Tones [2]	DL Ring Songs&Tones		Connect to download site	SMF, SP-MIDI, AMR, SMAF and MPEG-4 formatted files (.mid, .midi, .amr, .mmf, .3gp, .mp4)
	Main Folder		Downloaded ring songs/tones, etc.	
	Pre-installed		Preinstalled ring songs/tones	
	Voice Announce		Data recorded by Voice Announce	
	Play List		Play back Play List	
S! Appli [2]	Download S! Appli		Connect to download site	–
Widget [2]	Download Widget		Connect to download site	WGT (.wgt), SWGT (.swgt)
Music	Main Folder [2]	Download Music	Connect to download site	MP4, SMC, WMA (.3gp, .mp4, .smc, .wma)
		Music Search		
		Initial Folder	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full®	
	WMA [3]		WMA Files transferred from PC	

Folder		Function/Saved Data	File Format [1]
Videos [2]	Download Videos	Connect to download site	MP4 (including .mp4, .3gp, SDV), ASF (.asf)
	Main Folder	Downloaded video files, etc.	
	Camera	Video files recorded by Camera	
	Pre-installed	Preinstalled video files	
	Play List	Play back Play List	
	Position Memory	Play back video files from saved resume position	
PC Movies	microSD [3]	PC movies saved using PC	WMA (.wma), WMV (.wmv), ASF (.asf)
	Position Memory	Play back PC movies from saved resume position	
	Play History	Playback records of PC movies	
TV	Image	Still images recorded by Digital TV	JPEG (.jpg)
	Video [3]	Copy-protected video files (One-Seg compatible)	TOD (.tod), MOI (.moi), MAI (.mai), PGI (.pgi)
	Position Memory	Play back video files from saved resume position	
Lifestyle-Appli	Download	Connect to download site (Osaifu-Keitai®: ☞P.16-2)	–
Books [2]	Download Books	Connect to download site	CCF (.ccf), XMDF (.zbf, .zbk, .zbs)
Customized Screen [2]	Customized Screen	Connect to download site	CUSR (.xcsf)
	Familiar Usability		UIE (.uie)
Templates	Download Templates	Connect to download site	–
Font	Download Font	Connect to download site	MTF (.mtf)
	Main Folder	Downloaded fonts	
	Pre-installed	Pre-installed fonts	
Other Documents [2]	Main Folder	Incompatible files attached to mail [4]	–

[1] Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.
[2] When microSD Card is installed, press 回[microSD] in Folder list to view data saved in microSD Card.
[3] Available only when microSD Card is installed.
[4] Some attachment files cannot be saved in Other Documents.

Using Copy Protected Files

Playing/forwarding/saving may be restricted and Content Key (⇨P.9-5) may be required for usage.
See file information to confirm restrictions such as expiry term or usage limitation (Respective file information in "Options": ⇨P.9-7).

- 📤 or 🔒 (Silver) appears for copy protected files requiring Content Keys. 🔒 files are inaccessible.
- Files downloaded on 931P cannot be used on PCs.
- Network setting may be required for usage.
- File usage may require insertion of USIM Card in use at time of download.
- 931P holds up to 1000 Content Keys. Multiple Keys may be required to use a file. Expired Keys are deleted automatically.
- Interrupted playback (by incoming calls or Alarm) of copy protected WMA files with limited usage in Data Folder is also counted as one usage.

Opening Files

Viewing & Playing Files

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

1 Select a folder
- In Folder List, press 🔘 to toggle handset folder and microSD Card folder.

Pictures Folder

```
        Pictures
1  Download Pictures
2  Main Folder
3  Camera
4  My Pictograms
5  Mail Art
6  Pre-installed
```

2 Select a folder → Select a file
File appears/plays.
- To toggle file list view: 🄰**[Change]**

Still Image List Window

```
        Camera



   2009060610250004
```

When Shortcut to a Download Site is Selected
Handset connects to a download site on Internet.

■ Operations while Playing Back Ring Songs&Tones

Stop	⦿**[Stop]**
Volume	🔲/🔼🔽
Attach files (during playback) to S! Mail	🖂**[🖂]**

■ **Videos/PC Movies Playback Operation**

● Some operations are not available depending on files.

Adjust Volume	or
Play Previous	● Starts from beginning when playback time is over three seconds.
Play Next	
Rewind [1]	Press and hold
Forward [1]	Press and hold
Select Position [2]	repeatedly
Change Speed	[/ [1] /]
Mute/Resume	[/]
Pause/Resume	[/]
Play Frame by Frame [1]	While pausing, **[Frame]** ● Play back frame by frame
Switch Portrait/ Landscape View (Full Screen)	
Remaster (☞P.8-8)	
Listening (☞P.8-8)	
Equalizer (☞P.8-8)	

[1] Videos only

[2] PC Movies only

Tip ●

●File Display/Playback Functions (☞P.9-6)

Content Key

If Content Key is expired, a message appears when the file is opened. To obtain a new Key, select YES. 931P connects to Content Key site.

● Copy Protected Files: ☞P.9-4

● or (Silver) appears for files requiring Content Keys. files are inaccessible. appears on images in Thumbnail view of expired files (Original icon appears for Books folder.).

Note

● Alternatively, obtain Content Key as follows: Highlight a file → **[Menu]** → **Take contents key**

● Depending on contents, some Content Keys may not be obtained from websites even when warning for expired contents appears.

● When 1000 Content Keys have been saved, a message appears. Delete old Keys; otherwise downloads may fail (Connection fees apply).

File Display/Playback Functions

■ Enlarge Still Images

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Data Folder** ▶ **Pictures** ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a file ▶ [Menu] ▶ **Display size** ▶ **Fit in display**

■ Play Back from a Resume Position

Resume playback (videos/PC Movies) from a saved position.

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Data Folder** ▶ **Videos** or **PC Movies**
> ▶ **Position Memory** ▶ Select an item

● Save a resume position: Right

● **Marker to resume** is a resume position automatically saved when a call comes in, alarm goes off, battery runs low, or playback is terminated.

■ Functions Available in Video/PC Movie Playback Window

● Some operations are not available depending on files.

> While playback is paused, [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Normal play [1]	Play at normal speed
Slow [1]	Play at slow speed
Quick View (1.25x) [1]	Play 1.25 times faster than normal
Quick View(2x) [1]	Play at double speed
Fast [2]	Forward
Rewind [2]	Rewind
Stop	Return to Videos/PC Movies List window
Position to play	Start playback from specified point > to highlight a play point → [Set]
Connect to Website [1]	Open site link > **YES**

Item	Operation/Description
Sound effect	**Remaster**, **Listening** or **Equalizer** (P.8-8)
Contents info [2]	Show title, file name, etc.
Position memory	Save resume position > Select a resume position ● To play back from a saved position: Left
Attach to S! Mail [1]	Send file via S! Mail (From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Register (Ringtones) [1]	Set as ringtone > **Ringtones** → Select a type ● ★ appears for item set as ringtone.
Register (Stand-by Display/Start-up Window) [1]	Save a file as Standby Display or Start-up Window > Select an item → **YES**
Video info [1]	Show title, file name, etc.
Send Ir data [1]	Send file via Infrared (P.10-3)
IC transmission [1]	Send file via IC transmission (P.10-5)
Add shortcut icon [1]	Create a shortcut (P.1-22)
Description [2]	Show file information > **The words view** or **Description view**
Copy URL [2]	Copy URL
Display size	Select a display size > **Actual size** or **Fit in display**
Change to full [1]	Switch to Landscape View. Full screen playback starts. ● To toggle views:

[1] Video files only
[2] PC movies only

Options

Copy Protected Files
- When set as wallpaper or ringtone, settings may return to defaults if license has expired or different USIM Card is inserted.
- Limited use files cannot be set as wallpaper or ringtone.

Highlight a file in Data Folder → [Menu] for the following operations.
- Some functions may not be available depending on files.

■ Pictures

Item	Operation/Description
Edit picture	Edit files (🖝P.9-12)
Display picture	Open files
Set display*	Set as wallpaper, Phone Book image, Menu Icons, etc. ＞Select an item ● ★ appears for item.
Picture info	Show file name, file size, etc.
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (🖝From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Graphic mail	Add selected files to Graphic Mail (🖝P.13-9)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (🖝P.10-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (🖝P.10-5)
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (🖝P.1-22)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Positioning	Set where to paste files in Standby ＞Select a position

Item	Operation/Description
Edit file name	Edit file names
Move	Move files to other folders
Slideshow	Show files in a folder continuously. Select display speed ＞**Normal** or **Slow**
Delete this	Delete a file ＞**YES**
Delete all	Delete all files ＞Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use ＞Check files to use → [Menu] → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files ＞Select an order
Pictures/ File names	Toggle list view ● Alternatively, [Change] to toggle
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

* Before setting a file as Video Call related item (except for Incoming/Outgoing Video Calls), set **Select Images** to **Original** (Change Outgoing Image: 🖝P.18-12).
  To set a file as Menu Icon related item, set **Menu Icons** to **Customize** (🖝P.18-4).
- If incoming calls arrive or handset is turned off while My Pictograms package file (.gpk) is being uncompressed, some pictograms in package file may not open. Retry uncompressing.

●Enlarge Still Images (☞P.9-6)
●Editing Still Images (☞P.9-12)
●Creating Animations (☞P.9-13)
●Saving Still Images to Phone Book (☞P.9-14)

■ **Ring Songs&Tones**

Item	Operation/Description
Edit file name	Edit file names
Play melody	Play back files
Set as ring tone	> Set as ringtone ● ★ appears for item.
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-22)
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (☞P.10-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (☞P.10-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Song·Tone info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Memory Status	Show memory information
Delete	> Select a type · **Delete this** → **YES** · **Delete select** → Check files to delete → **[Finish]** → **YES** · **Delete all** → Enter Phone Password → **YES**

Item	Operation/Description
Sort	Change display order of files > Select an order
Move	Move files to other folders
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

■ **Widget**

Item	Operation/Description
Paste on Stand-by	(☞P.7-2)
Widget Information	Show file names, sizes, etc.
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (☞P.10-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (☞P.10-5)
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Delete this	Delete a file > **YES**
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → **[Menu]** → Select an item

■ S! Appli/Lifestyle-Appli

Item	Operation/Description
Start	Activate S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli
Security level	Set security level (☞P.15-4)
S! Appli info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-22)
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card (Lifestyle-Appli cannot be moved)
Delete	Delete files **＞YES**

■ Music

● See "Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA File List" (☞P.8-9)

■ Videos

Item	Operation/Description
Register	Set as ringtones, Standby Display or Start-up display
Video info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (☞P.10-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (☞P.10-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Move	Move files to other folders
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-22)
Edit file name	Edit file names
Delete this	Delete a file **＞YES**
Delete all	Delete all files **＞Enter Phone Password → YES**
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use **＞Check files to use → [Menu] → Select an item**
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files **＞Select an order**
Listing	Change list view ● **[Change]** to toggle views
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

■ PC Movies

Item	Operation/Description
Contents info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Move	Move files to other folders
Copy	Copy files to other folders
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use **>** Check files to use → [Y'][**Menu**] → Select an item
Comment view	Show descriptions
Memory Status	Show memory information
Delete this	Delete a file **>** **YES**
Delete all	Delete all files **>** Enter Phone Password → **YES**

■ TV
● See Pictures folder for still images.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit title	**>** Enter titles
Video info	Show titles, channel names, etc.
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-22)
Delete	**>** Select an item · **Delete this** → **YES** · **Delete selected** → Check files to delete → 　[☑][**Finish**] → **YES** · **Delete all** → Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Memory Status	Show memory information
Listing	Change list view ● [▣][**Change**] to toggle views

■ Books

Item	Operation/Description
Play	Play back files
Connect to Website	Open site link
Book info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Add folder	Add folders
Edit file name	Edit file names
Move	Move files to other folders
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key
Delete	Delete files **>** **YES**

9 Managing Files

■ Customized Screen

Item	Operation/Description
Preview	Preview files
Collective Setting	Set Customized Screen all at once
File info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Edit file name	Edit file names
Delete this	Delete a file ＞**YES**
Delete all	Delete all files ＞Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use ＞Check files to use → ⒴**[Menu]** → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files ＞Select an order
Listing	Change list view ● ⒟**[Change]** to toggle views
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key
Connect to Website	Open site link

■ Templates

Item	Operation/Description
Compose S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (⇨P.13-5)
Edit title	Edit titles
Template Info	Show title and file size
Delete this	＞**YES**
Delete selected	＞Check files to delete → ⒨**[Finish]** → **YES**
Delete All	＞Enter Phone Password → **YES**

■ Font

Item	Operation/Description
Set	Apply selected font
File info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Edit title	Edit titles
Delete this	Delete a file ＞**YES**
Delete all	Delete all files ＞Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use ＞Check files to use → ⒴**[Menu]** → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files ＞Select an order
Listing	Change list view ● ⒟**[Change]** to toggle views

Other Documents

Item	Operation/Description
File info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (⟿From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Edit file name	Edit file names
Move	Move files to other folders
Delete this	Delete a file > **YES**
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → **YES**
Multiple-choice	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → [ʏ][**Menu**] → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files > Select an order

Note

● Titles of mp4/3gp Ring Songs&Tones files and Videos/Music/Customized Screen files appear in respective lists. Files without titles appear with file names (created when files are saved to handset). Titles cannot be changed; edited file names may not appear in lists.

Using/Editing Still Images

Editing Still Images

● Edit features are not available for all file types.

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Pictures

1. Select a folder → Select a file → [ʏ][**Menu**] → **Edit picture**

2. [ʏ][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Marker stamp	> Select a stamp → [◉] to move stamp → [●][**Put**] ● Following options are available when positioning a stamp: 　· To rotate or scale up/down: [ʏ][**Menu**] → Select an item 　· To start over: [✉][**Cancel**] ● To add: [✉][**Add**]
Frame	> Select a frame 　· To rotate 180 degrees: [ʏ][**Menu**] → **180° rotation** 　· To change frame: [◉] 　· To return to frame list: [✉][**Cancel**]
Character stamp	> Enter text → [◉] to move text → [●][**Put**] ● To change content/color/font/size: When positioning stamp, [ʏ][**Menu**] → Operate selected item ● To start over: [✉][**Cancel**] after positioning

Item	Operation/Description
Fit in screen	Change image size to Standby (480 x 854) **>YES**
Change size	**>**Select a size ● To start over: **[Cancel]**
Trim away	**>**Specify a size → 🔘 to specify area → 🔘**[Set]** ● To start over: After specifying area, **[Cancel]**
Retouch	**>**Select an item ● To start over: **[Cancel]**
Rotate	**>90° to right**, **90° to left** or **180°** ● To start over: **[Cancel]**
Brightness	**>** 🔘 to adjust brightness
Attach to S! Mail*	Create S! Mail with edited still images **>** 🔘**[Set]** → Create S! Mail (☞From Step 2 on P.13-4) ● Edited files are automatically saved. ● Alternatively, **[⊠]** to attach pictures to S! Mail
Save*	Overwrite/rename to save edited files

* Available after other editing operations.

3 🔘**[Set]** → 🔘**[Save]**

4 **YES** (Overwrite) or **NO** (Save as)

Creating Animations

Saving Original Animation

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Pictures ▶ Original Animation

1 **<New>** → **<1st>** - **<20th>**

2 Select a folder → Select a file
   ● Repeat Step 2.

3 **[Finish]**

Functions Available in Original Animation List

In Original Animation list, press **[Menu]** for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit title	**>**Enter title
Org. animation	Add more files to an Original Animation (☞Above)
Display picture	Play back an Original Animation ● Alternatively, select an Original Animation from list to play back.
Set display	Set an Original Animation as Standby display, etc. **>**Select item to set Original Animation as
Picture info	View item set for **Set display**
Release animation	Cancel a saved Original Animation **>YES**

Saving Still Images to Phone Book

- Savable sizes:
  - Standby (480 x 854) or smaller in JPEG or GIF format (up to 300 Kbytes)
  - VGA (640 x 480) or smaller in PNG format
- Save images to up to 100 Phone Book entries.
- Still images cannot be saved to USIM Card Phone Book entries.

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Pictures

1 Select a folder → Select a file → [Y][**Menu**] →
   Set display → **Phone Book**

2 **New Entry**
   New → Enter details (→ From Step 3 on P.4-4) →
   [✉][**Finish**]

   Add to Existing Entry
   Add → Select entry → [✉][**Finish**] → **YES**

Managing Folders/Files

Managing Folders

The following operations are available in Pictures, Music, Books, Videos, Ring Songs&Tones and Other Documents.

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

1 Select a folder → [Y][**Menu**] → Select an item
   (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add folder	Create user folders
Edit folder name	Edit user folder names
Delete folder	Delete a user folder ＞Enter Phone Password → **YES** → **YES**
Folder security [1]	Hide files in folder unless Phone Password is entered ＞Enter Phone Password → **YES** 🔒 appears for folder. ● To cancel: Repeat the step
Delete all image [2]	＞Enter Phone Password → **YES** → **YES**
Edit Play List [3]	Edit Play Lists
Release Play List [3]	Cancel edited Play Lists ＞**YES**

Item	Operation/Description
Select storage [4]	Specify folders on microSD Card to save files to > **YES** ● Folders cannot be specified when saving Books files.
Memory Status [5]	View memory capacity/number of saved files

[1] Pictures/Videos folders only

[2] Pictures folder only

[3] Play List folder in Ring Songs&Tones folder only

[4] microSD Card only

[5] Music folder only

Using Play List

Use Play List to organize Data Folder Ring Songs&Tones/Videos files.
Select Ring Songs&Tones, Music or Videos folder files to create Play List links to each file in its original folder.

Creating Ring Songs&Tones Play Lists

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Ring Songs&Tones

1   Highlight **Play List** → [Y][Menu] → **Edit Play List**

2   Select a number → Select a folder → Select a file
    ● Repeat Step 2.

3   [✉][Finish]

■ **Play Back Play List**
> **Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Ring Songs&Tones ▶ Play List**
● Files are played back in the saved order.

■ **Delete a File**
> After Step 1, select a file → **Release this**

■ **Delete All Files**
> In Step 1, [Y][Menu] → **Release Play List** → **YES**

Note
● mp4/3gp files cannot be added to Play List except in Music Player Play List.

Creating Video Play Lists

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Videos ▶ Play List

1 Select a Play List

2 Select a number → Select a folder → Select a file
● Repeat Step 2.

3 ⌨[Finish]

■ **Play Back Play Lists**
> Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Videos ▶ Play List ▶ Highlight a Play List → ⌨[Play]
● Files are played back in the saved order.

■ **Delete a File**
> After Step 1, (highlight a file →) ⟨Y⟩[Menu] → **Delete this** or **DEL all from list** → **YES**

■ **Change Order**
> After Step 1, ⟨Y⟩[Menu] → **Oder to play** → Select a file → Select a target → ⌨[Finish] → ⌨[Finish]

microSD Card

● 931P is compatible with up to 2 GB commercial microSD Cards and up to 16 GB commercial microSDHC Cards (as of May 2009).
For information on memory card compatibility, visit the website below (Japanese). Note that microSD Cards not listed on the website may not function properly.
  ・ From Yahoo! Keitai
    P-egg (as of May 2009)
    Yahoo! Keitai top page → メニューリスト → 辞書・ツール→
    ケータイメーカー → P-egg
  ・ From PC
    http://panasonic.jp/mobile/
    Not all operations are guaranteed by the microSD/microSDHC Cards listed.
● Format new microSD/microSDHC Cards for use with 931P (☞P.9-18).

Note
● SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of microSD Card information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
● microSD Card has no write protect feature; there is a risk of accidental erasure/overwriting of files.

microSD Card Installation

● Turn off handset before inserting/removing microSD Card.

Inserting

1 Open cover. Insert microSD Card until it clicks
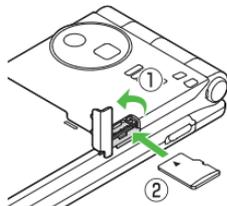
2 Close cover
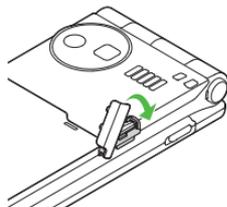
microSD Card Check

When microSD Card is installed correctly, 🔄 appears. If 🔄 appears, microSD Card cannot be used. Remove microSD Card from handset, and re-insert it. If 🔄 does not disappear, execute Check microSD (☞P.9-21) or format microSD Card (☞P.9-18).
(Display Indicator: ☞P.1-10)

Removing

1 Push microSD Card in
● microSD Card pops out with a light push.
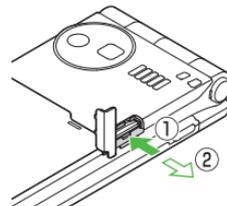
2 Remove microSD Card and close cover
● To close cover: ☞Left

Note
● Do not turn off handset or remove battery/microSD Card while 🔄 flashes. microSD Card may be damaged or files lost.
● microSD Card may pop out when inserting/removing it.

Format microSD Card

● Formatting microSD Card deletes all saved files/data.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup

1 [Y?][Menu] → **microSD format**

2 Enter Phone Password → **YES**

Note
● Do not turn handset power off or remove microSD Card or battery while formatting; may damage handset or microSD Card.
● microSD Cards formatted on other devices may not be used. Format microSD Card on 931P before use.
● 931P cannot format incompatible microSD Cards.
● If format fails, turn power off and remove microSD Card from 931P. Reinsert microSD Card and format it again.

Viewing microSD Card Files

View Phone Book entries, Calendar events, Tasks, mail messages, Notepads and Bookmarks backed up on microSD Card.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup

1 Select a category

microSD Backup
1 Phone Book
2 Calendar
3 Tasks
4 Incoming Mail
5 Sent Messages
6 Unsent Messages
7 Drafts
8 Memo Pad
9 Bookmarks
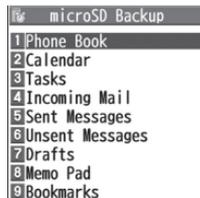
Category List

2 Select a file
Backup date appears as file name.

Phone Book
1 09060600

File List

3 Select a data

09060600
1 Aoki Taro

Data List

[013]
Aoki Taro

Aoki Taro

Aoki Taro
090XXXXXXXX
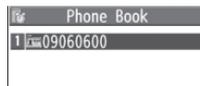
Detailed Data

Note
● If messages on microSD Card do not appear correctly, copy messages to handset (☞P.9-19) and execute **Charset Conversion** (☞P.13-22).

Handset Data Backup

Back up handset data (Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, Messages, Notepad, Bookmarks, Content Keys) to microSD Card; restore handset data after accidental loss/alteration.

● Back up Content Key: ☞P.9-22

Backing up to microSD Card

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup

1 Highlight a category → **[Y][Menu]** → *Copy to microSD* (→ For *Bookmarks*, select an item)

2 Enter Phone Password → *YES*

All files of selected category are backed up to microSD Card.

■ **One File Backup**
> Open a file → **[Y][Menu]** → *Copy to microSD* → *YES*

Restoring from microSD Card

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup

1 Select a category

2 **Restore One Item**
Select a file → Highlight an item → **[Y][Menu]** → *Add to phone*

Restore One File
Highlight a file → **[Y][Menu]** → *Add to phone* or *Overwrite to phone* → Enter Phone Password

Restore All Files
[Y][Menu] → *Add all to phone* or *Overwr. all to ph.* → Enter Phone Password

3 *YES*

Note
● Note that *Overwrite to phone* or *Overwr. all to ph.* erases all files of same category on handset.
● Files of 10 MB or larger cannot be moved/copied from microSD Card to handset.
● Data backed up in other SoftBank handsets may not be restored in 931P depending on type and size.

Tip ●
●Delete Items from microSD Card ●View microSD Card Memory Capacity
(☞P.9-21)

PC File Transfers

Folder Structure

Files moved or copied from 931P to microSD Card are managed as shown below:

● Save files in folders by file type.

DCIM		
● Still images saved to microSD Card		

PRIVATE		

MYFOLDER		
Utility		
Calendar	Calendar.BCK	Calendar Backup files
Contacts	Contacts.BCK	Phone Book Backup files
Rights		Content Key Backup files
Tasks	Tasks.BCK	Tasks Backup files
Memo	Memo.BCK	Notepad Backup files
Mail		
Drafts	Drafts.BCK	Drafts Backup files
Inbox	Inbox.BCK	Incoming Mail Backup files
Outbox	Outbox.BCK	Unsent Messages Backup files
Sent Messages	Sent Messages. BCK	Sent Messages Backup files
My Items		
Book		E-comics
Bookmarks	Bookmarks.BCK	Bookmarks Backup files
Custom Screens		Familiar Usability applications
Flash(R)		Flash® files
Games and More		S! Appli
Music		Sound files with .3gp, .mp4, .smc
Other Documents		Other files
Pictograms		My Pictograms
Pictures		Still images moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in microSD Card
Sounds & Ringtones		Sound files of: up to 10 MB with .3gp, .mp4, up to 300 KB with .mid, .midi, .amr
Videos		Videos moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in microSD Card
Widget		Widget contents
WMFile*		PC Movies saved from PC to microSD Card

SD_VIDEO		
● Videos saved to microSD Card		

● Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.
● When moving/copying videos from microSD Card to handset, file format or file size may change.
* If WMFile does not appear in My Items (MYFOLDER), create and save a folder titled WMFile.

Using Data on microSD Card

With a microSD Card inserted, connect handset with a PC via USB cable (not included) to read/write data from/onto microSD Card.
Following equipment is required:

● Connector Cable: USB cable
● PC: PC with USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 compliant)
● Compatible Operating Systems: Windows® XP, Windows Vista® (Japanese version in each)

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode ▶ microSD Mode

1 Connect handset to PC via USB cable while 931P is on
● PC recognizes microSD Card.
● 📇 appears in Standby (handset).

Note

● Even if incoming call arrives, reading/writing data continues during calls. After calls, check indicators on PC to see if reading/writing is complete.
● File names saved in microSD Card may not properly appear if changed on PC.

microSD Card Functions

■ **Restore microSD Card items (Check microSD)**
> **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup ▶ [Menu] ▶ Check microSD ▶ YES**

● Do not turn handset power off or remove microSD Card or battery while formatting; may damage handset or microSD Card.
● It may take 30 seconds or longer to complete Check microSD depending on data volume on microSD Card.
● 931P cannot check incompatible or unformatted microSD Cards.
● 931P may delete files and folders that fail to be restored.

■ **Delete Items from microSD Card**
> **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup ▶ Select a category ▶ (Highlight a file →) [Menu] ▶ Delete this or Delete all (▶ For Delete all, enter Phone Password) ▶ YES**

● Content Key cannot be deleted.

■ **View microSD Card Memory Capacity**
> **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup ▶ [Menu] ▶ microSD info**

■ Back Up Content key

Copy Content Keys to microSD Card from handset or to handset from microSD Card.

> **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Security** ▶ **Content Key**
> ▶ **Copy to microSD** or **Copy from microSD** ▶ Enter Phone
> Password

- Content Keys with expiration dates or usage limits cannot be backed up.
- USIM Card inserted when Content Keys were moved to microSD Card must be inserted to move Content Keys from microSD Card.
- Some applications are made for use on specific models. Some models move Content Keys to microSD Card instead of backing up. Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information for more information.
- Content Keys are backed up after the previous back up file is deleted. To back up another key and keep existing keys, move existing keys to handset first and back up a new key.

Connectivity

10

Infrared

Before Using Infrared

Transfer Phone Book/Calendar events, messages, bookmarks and Data Folder files wirelessly between 931P and compatible devices, including PCs and other mobiles.

- 931P infrared function is based on IrMC1.1, however, some IrMC1.1-based device transmissions may not be transmitted/received within specification.
- Debris may inhibit infrared transfers; clean infrared ports with a soft cloth beforehand.
- Direct sunlight/fluorescent light may inhibit transfers.
- Align infrared ports within 20 cm of one another and make sure no objects are placed between them. Do not move the devices until transfer is complete.

Within 20 cm

Infrared Port
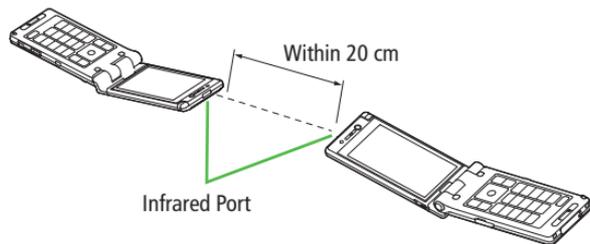
Transferable Files

Transferable file \ Condition	One file	All files
Phone Book (Account Details)	○	Up to 1000
Calendar events [1]	○	Up to 1000
Tasks	○	Up to 100
Received message	○	Up to 3000
Sent message	○	Up to 1000
Drafts	○	Up to 10
Notepad	○	Up to 20
Ring Songs&Tones	○	—
Still image [2] [3]	○	—
Video [3]	○	—
Bookmark (Yahoo! Keitai, PC Site Browser)	○	Up to 100 each
Widget [3]	○	—

○: Transferable   —: Not transferable

[1] Saved Holidays/Memorial days not transferable

[2] Including Flash® files

[3] Multiple files transferable

Note

- Following files cannot transfer:
  - Files prohibited for transfers from 931P
  - Phone Book entries and SMS on USIM Card
- If memory becomes full, remaining entries are truncated (Memory List: ⤴P.19-25).

One/Multiple File Transfer

● Transferable Files: ☞P.10-2

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	**>** [Y)][Menu] → **Send Ir data** → **Send phonebook**
Account Details	**>** [■][Ir]
Messages	**>** [Y)][Menu] → **Send Ir data** → **Send This**
Bookmarks	**>** [Y)][Menu] → **Send to ExtrnlDvcs** → **Send Ir data** → **Send This**
Still Images/ Videos/ Widgets	**>** [Y)][Menu] → **Send Ir data** ● To send multiple files: [Y)][Menu] → **Multiple-choice** → Select files to send → [Y)][Menu] → **Send Ir data**
Other Files	**>** [Y)][Menu] → **Send Ir data**

2 **YES**

Receiving

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Receive via Infrared ▶ Receive

1 When a file is received, **YES**

Send files from sender side within 30 seconds.

● To receive subsequent files, select **YES**.

All File Transfers

Precaution

● Receiving all files overwrites all saved files including secret/protected files.
  Files saved in Secret Mode are also deleted.
● Sending all Phone Book entries sends Account Details as well.
  User-edited information is overwritten (handset number remains).

Session Number

Session number (4 digits) is required for all file transfers via Infrared and IC transmission. Sender and recipient must enter same Session number to complete transfers.

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	[Y)][Menu] → **Send Ir data** → **Send all phonebook**
Messages	[Y)][Menu] → **Send Ir data** → **Send All**
Bookmarks	[Y)][Menu] → **Send to ExtrnlDvcs** → **Send Ir data** → **Send All**
Other Files	[Y)][Menu] → **Send all Ir data**

2 Enter Phone Password → Enter Session number → **YES**

Recipient must enter the same Session number to start transfers.

Receiving

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Receive via Infrared ▶ Receive All

1 Enter Phone Password → Enter same Session number as sender's → **YES** → **YES**

Saved files are deleted, and transfer starts.

IC Transmission

Exchange files with another IC compatible handset using reader/writer function.

● Type of files and transfer conditions are same as those for infrared file transfer (⤳P.10-2).
 Multiple file transfer is not available.
● IC transmission is not available when **IC Card Lock** (⤳P.16-5) is activated.
● When receiving dada, end all active functions.
● If there is difficulty in file transfer, move a ⌒ logo close to or away from the other logo or move each side up, down, left, or right.
● Data cannot be sent during charging battery.
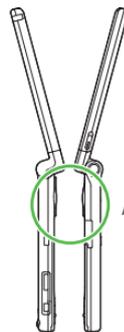
Align ⌒ logos of both handsets

One File Transfer

Before Receiving a File
- **Receive IC Datum** is set to **ON** by default. When **Receive IC Datum** is **OFF**, One File Transfer is unavailable.
- To set **Receive IC Datum** on:
Main Menu ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ IC Card Settings ▶ Receive IC Datum ▶ ON

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	> [Y^r][Menu] → **IC transmission** → **Send phonebook**
Account Details	> [画][ICtrans]
Messages	> [Y^r][Menu] → **IC Transmission** → **Send This**
Bookmarks	> [Y^r][Menu] → **Send to ExtrnlDvcs** → **IC transmission** → **Send This**
Other Files	> [Y^r][Menu] → **IC transmission**

2 **YES**

Receiving

1 Align ⌒ logo on sender side with 931P (recipient) → **YES**

All File Transfers

- Precautions/Session number (☞P.10-3)

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	> [Y^r][Menu] → **IC transmission** → **Send all phonebook**
Messages	> [Y^r][Menu] → **IC Transmission** → **Send All**
Bookmarks	> [Y^r][Menu] → **Send to ExtrnlDvcs** → **IC transmission** → **Send All**
Other Files	> [Y^r][Menu] → **AllIC transmission**

2 Enter Phone Password → Enter Session number → **YES**
Recipient must enter the same Session number to start transfers.

Receiving

1 Align ⌒ logo on sender side with 931P (recipient)

2 **YES** → Enter Phone Password → Enter same Session number as sender's
Saved files are deleted. Transfer starts.

Bluetooth®

Connect handset to Bluetooth® devices to use functions below.

Function	Device	Description
Handsfree Calls (☞P.10-10)	Headsets Handsfree devices	Talk handsfree on handset
Wireless Playback (☞P.10-10)	Audio devices	Play back sounds (Digital TV/Video) or music (Music Player) wirelessly from external speaker
Internet Connection (☞P.10-10)	PC	Connect wirelessly to Internet using handset as external modem
Sending/Receiving Phone Book (☞P.10-9)	PC Handsets	Send/receive Phone Book entries wirelessly

Tip ●

Settings ●Stop Ringtone Output to Headset/Handsfree Device
●Continue Calls on Handset when Bluetooth® is Disconnected from Headset/Handsfree Device ●Always Make Calls from 931P even when Headset is Connected ●Always Use Handsfree Device to Make/Receive Calls (☞P.18-17)

Before Using Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® Specifications

Version	Bluetooth® specification Ver.2.0+EDR
Supported Profiles [1]	HSP (Headset Profile) HFP (Hands-Free Profile) A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile AVRCP: Audio Video Remote Control Profile DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile OPP (Object Push Profile)
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class2
Frequency Bands [2]	2.4GHz (2.402GHz-2.480GHz)
Communication Distance [3]	Approximately ten meters

[1] Bluetooth® connections are available with compatible devices supporting the same profile.
[2] Bluetooth® operates in the 2.4 GHz unlicensed frequency band.Depending on other devices in use in the spectrum, Bluetooth® connection may slow down/terminate, or range may decrease.
[3] Affected by distance between devices, obstructions, signal conditions, handset status, etc.

Notes

- 931P may not be able to establish a Bluetooth® connection with some Bluetooth® devices.
- Establish connections with certified Bluetooth® devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth® SIG.
- Due to the unique characteristics/specifications of a certified Bluetooth® device, connections or transfers may fail; procedures, displayed results or operations may vary from those described in the manual.
- When data transfer is interrupted, it may take some time for process to complete.
- Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations depending on the status of connected devices or signal conditions.
- For details about headset/handsfree devices, see the device manuals.

Using Bluetooth®

Pair Bluetooth® devices with 931P beforehand to establish connections for different Bluetooth® functions.

Searching & Pairing Devices

Search other Bluetooth® devices.
Paired devices appear in Search&Paired Device list.

- Bluetooth® Passkey is not necessary for paired devices.
- Search up to 20 Bluetooth® devices at one time; pair with up to ten Bluetooth® devices.
- Place Bluetooth® devices on standby for connection.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Search&Paired Device

1 YES*

   Device search starts and names of found devices appear.
   - To search again: ☑[Search]
   * If there are already paired devices in list, select a device → Select a function

2 Select a device → **YES** → Enter Phone Password

3 Select text entry field → Enter Bluetooth® Passkey

4 Select a Bluetooth® function

931P connects to Bluetooth® device. When complete, 🔵 flashes in blue. After no Bluetooth® connection is made for a certain time, 🔵 appears in black and Power saver mode starts.

● When Bluetooth® device can connect to multiple services, confirmation appears asking whether to connect to another service.
● While connected, 📶 (Blue) appears. While in Standby, 📶 (Gray) appears.
● When **Dial-up** is selected, 931P stands by for connection requests from other Bluetooth® devices.
● **Dial-up** can be selected regardless of profile types.

Bluetooth® Passkey

Bluetooth® Passkey (1 to 16 digits) is required to connect Bluetooth® devices; sender and recipient must input the same code to complete file transfers.

● Bluetooth® Passkey is not necessary for paired devices.

■ **Search&Paired Device List**

❶ **Device Type**
Indicators appear for different types of devices.

❷ **Device Name**
Device names appear.
When no names are found, Bluetooth® addresses appear.

Search&Paired Device

❸ **Connection Status**
●: Connected ○: Not connected ✕: Not found NEW: Not paired
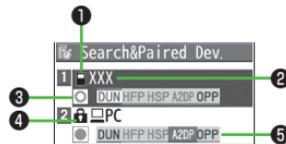
❹ **Protection**
Indicator appears when registered contents are protected.

❺ **Profile Status**
Indicators appear to show profile status.

Icon	Letter Color	Background Color	Frame Color	Status
HSP	Blue	Gray	–	Not connected (Not paired)
HSP	Blue	Gray	Blue	Not connected (Paired)
HSP	White	Green	–	Connected
HSP	Green	White	Green	Standby for connection
HSP	White	Light green	–	Preferred device
HSP	Gray	Gray	–	Not supported

Tip ●

Settings ●Set Duration to Search for Bluetooth® Devices (☞P.18-17)

Suspending Bluetooth® Functions

Suspend all Bluetooth® functions connected or on standby for connection, and disable Bluetooth®.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Bluetooth

1 Bluetooth OFF → YES

● To return to standby for previously connected function: **Bluetooth ON**

Placing Bluetooth® Devices on Standby for Connection

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Accept Registered

1 Check functions to be on standby for connection →
[✉][**Finish**]

● To uncheck, select functions to remove check marks.

Sending/Receiving Phone Book

Sending

1 Open Phone Book → [Y][**Menu**] →
Send to Bluetooth

2 **One File Transfer**
Send phonebook → Select a recipient device

All File Transfer
Send all phonebook → Select a recipient device →
Enter Phone Password

3 **YES**

Receiving

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Receive via Bluetooth

1 **One File Transfer**
Receive → **YES**

All File Transfer
Receive All → Enter Phone Password → **YES** → **YES**

● If memory becomes full, remaining entries are truncated (Memory List: ☞P.19-25).

Tip ●

Settings ●Set Authentication/Encryption to Send Phone Book Entries
●Enter Password when Sending All Phone Book Entries
(☞P.18-17)

Bluetooth® Functions

From **Main Menu** ▶ **Tools** ▶ **Bluetooth**

■ Functions Available in Search&Paired Device Window

>Search&Paired Device → [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Register devices	>Enter Phone Password → Pair devices (☞From Step 3 on P.10-7)
Preferred device	Set a preferred Bluetooth® device for incoming calls ● Available only for headset function compatible Bluetooth® devices. ● To cancel, perform same operation.
Protect/ release	Protect/cancel devices. Protection prevents devices from being deleted or overwritten
Change device name	>Enter a device name
Delete	>**YES**
Description	Show device name, Bluetooth® address, device class and supported profile
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (☞P.1-22)

■ Make/Receive Calls via Bluetooth®

>Search&Paired Device → Select a device → **Headset** or **Hands-free**
→ **YES** → Make/receive a call using Bluetooth® device

■ Use Bluetooth® Device for Wireless Playback

>Search&Paired Device → Select a device → **Audio** → Watch Digital TV or play back videos or music
● Digital TV/Video sounds are played only by A2DP profile compatible Bluetooth® devices compliant with SCMS-T copyright protection standard.

■ Connect to Internet Using Bluetooth® Device

>Search&Paired Device → Select a device → **Dial-up**
● 931P waits for dial-up connection.
● Refer to a manual for Bluetooth® device for details.
  Download utility software (931P) "Modem Wizard" from website below to PC and install software.
  http://panasonic.jp/mobile/support/download/931p/index.html
● To establish a dial-up connection, see Help on "Modem Wizard."
● Connecting handset to a PC or PDA for Internet access may incur high packet transmission charges.

■ Place Bluetooth® Device on Standby for Dial-up

>Dialup Rgstry Standby → Enter Phone Password → **YES** → Select Bluetooth® Passkey text box → Enter Bluetooth® Passkey

SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)

Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, messages, Bookmarks, Notepads and Data Folder can be transferred to a PC, edited or managed by using SoftBank Utility Software.

● For details on and downloading SoftBank Utility Software, visit http://mb.softbank.jp/r/utilitysoft/cd/ (Japanese)

Note

● USB cable (not included) is necessary for using SoftBank Utility Software.
● S! Appli, PC Movies, TV, Lifestyle-Appli, Books, Customized Screen, Templates and Other Documents cannot be backed up.
● Copy protected files may not be backed up.
● Set **USB Mode** to **Communication Mode** (⤵Right).

USB (Japanese)

Connect 931P to a PC via USB cable (not included) specified by SoftBank for data transfer or data communication.

Setting USB Mode

<Default> Communication Mode

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ USB Mode

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Communication Mode	Packet transmission, 64K data transmission, data transfer and calls with USB handsfree compatible devices are available (⤵Left)
microSD Mode	Read/write data on microSD Card (⤵P.9-21)
MTP Mode	Transfer/delete music data via Windows Media® Player on PC (⤵P.8-4)

Transferring Data via USB Cable

● Transfer data using SoftBank Utility Software (⤵Left).
● Transferring data in microSD Mode (⤵P.9-21)

Data Communication via USB Cable

Use 931P as a modem for Internet access by connecting 931P with a PC.

● Download utility software from URL below and install on PC.
http://panasonic.jp/mobile/support/download/931p/index.html

1 Install "USB ドライバ (USB Driver)" and "Modem Wizard" from Utility Software (931P) to a PC

2 Set 931P to **Communication Mode** (⤳P.10-11), and connect 931P to PC via USB cable

　● Power up 931P before connecting to PC via USB cable.

3 Start up "Modem Wizard", and operate communication setup

　● "Modem Wizard" enables you to set up APN and dial-up easily. For setup/starting procedures, see "Modem Wizard" Help.

Note
● Connecting handset to a PC or PDA for Internet access may incur high packet transmission fees.

AV Output

View the following on a TV set or other devices using a SoftBank-specified video output cable (not included): Video Call images, Digital TV images, still images/videos saved on 931P.

● View AV-output-compatible S! Appli on TV.

Connecting Handset to TV

● To use video output cable (not included), Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable (not included) is required.

Video output cable

Video ○ Yellow
Audio L ○ White
Audio R ○ Red
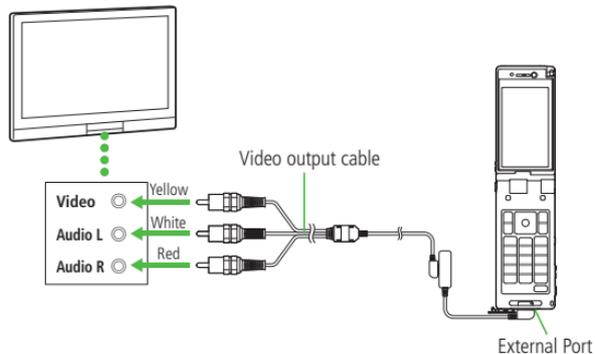
External Port

1 Open External Port Cover

2 Connect video output cable to handset using conversion cable
  ● To connect video output cable to conversion cable: ☞P.1-4

3 Connect video output cable to video/audio input terminal on TV set

4 Open an image file on 931P
  ● To toggle display size: 📷

Note

● Some images cannot be displayed on TV.
● Display size setting is not available for some TV sets.

Handset Security

11

Changing Phone Password

<Default> 9999

Change Phone Password as required.

● For Phone Password details: ☞P.1-28

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Change Phone Password

1 Enter current 4-8-digit Phone Password

2 Enter new 4-8-digit Phone Password **→ YES**

Security Functions

USIM PINs

● For more information about PINs: ☞P.1-3

Note

● Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are not dialable in PIN/PIN2, PUK/PUK2 entry window.

PIN Authentication

Activate to require PIN entry each time handset is turned on.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ PIN Authentication

1 Enter Phone Password **→ PIN Authentication**

2 **ON**

● To deactivate PIN Authentication: **OFF**

3 Enter PIN

Changing PIN/PIN2

● Set **PIN Authentication** to **ON** before changing PIN (☞Above).

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ PIN Authentication

1 Enter Phone Password **→ Change PIN** or **Change PIN2**

2 Enter current PIN/PIN2

3 Enter new PIN/PIN2

4 Reenter new PIN/PIN2

PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK/PUK2)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering PIN Unblocking Key (PUK/PUK2).

● For information about PUK/PUK2, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (ﾏP.19-34).

1 In PIN lock mode, enter PUK/PUK2

2 Enter new PIN/PIN2

3 Reenter new PIN/PIN2

Note
● If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled (Even turning off power is counted as one incorrect entry.). Write down PUK/PUK2.
● For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (ﾏP.19-34).

Keyguard

Lock handset keys to prevent accidental operation except when turning power on/off or answering incoming calls.

1 In Standby, press and hold ⬤

When Keyguard is set, 🔒 appears.
● To cancel Keyguard, repeat operation.

While Keyguard is Active
● Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even when Keyguard is active. Entered numbers do not appear on Display. Once numbers are dialed, Keyguard is canceled.
● Press ⌒ to disable Calendar event tone or Alarm.
● Keyguard can be canceled even during a call.

Note
● Turning off power cannot cancel Keyguard.

Privacy Key Lock

<Default> OFF

Set Privacy Key Lock to require Phone Password for using 931P except for turning handset on/off and answering calls.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Privacy Key Lock

1 Enter Phone Password

When Privacy Key Lock is set, 🔒 appears in Standby.
● To cancel Privacy Key Lock, enter Phone Password in Standby. If Phone Password is incorrectly entered five times, 931P turns off.

While Privacy Key Lock is Active
● Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even when Privacy Key Lock is active.
● Only phone numbers appear on Display for incoming calls.
● Calls cannot be received by Bluetooth® headsets or handsfree devices.
● Message ringtones or Alarm tones are disabled.
● Calendar event tone or Alarm is disabled.
● S! Quick News and some indicators on Internal Display do not appear. They appear after Privacy Key Lock is canceled.

Note

● Turning off power cannot cancel Privacy Key Lock.

Personal Data Lock

Set Personal Data Lock to prevent others from reading or tampering with your personal information in Phone Book or Data Folder. Activate to require Phone Password for accessing personal data.

■ Locked Functions/Data

· Messaging
· S! Appli
· Phone Book search/saving/setting
· Memory Manager/ Memory Status (Phone Book)
· Account Details
· Restrictions (Phone Book)
· Notepad
· Calendar
· Tasks
· Shortcuts
· Event Indicators
· Camera/Video Camera
· Lifestyle Appli
· microSD Backup
· Answer Phone
· Voice Recorder
· Customized Screen
· Voice Announce
· Software Update

· Yahoo! Keitai viewing/setting
· PC Site Browser viewing/setting
· Bookmarks/ Saved Pages
· BookSurfing®
· e-Book Viewer
· Mobile Widget
· S! Quick News
· S! Information Channel/Weather
· Content Key obtaining/backup
· Voice Dial
· S! GPS Navi
· Data Folder*
· Music Player
· Digital TV
· Bar Code Reader
· Receive via Infrared
· IC Data transmission
· Alarm
· Reset Settings
· All Reset

* Font setting is available.

Activating/Canceling Personal Data Lock

<Default> Deactivate

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Personal Data Lock

1 Enter Phone Password → **Activate/Deactivate**

While Personal Data Lock is set, 🔒 appears in Standby.

● To cancel Personal Data Lock, repeat operation. If Timer Lock at Close is set, password entry is requested when 931P is opened.

Canceling Personal Data Lock Temporarily

When Phone Password is entered, 🔒 disappears and disabled functions become temporarily available.

● Once handset returns to Standby while no functions are active, Personal Data Lock is active again.
● Some functions remain unavailable. Deactivate Personal Data Lock to use the following:
　・ Receiving IC data　・ Reject unknown

Note

● While Personal Data Lock is set, some indicators do not appear in Standby. They appear after lock is canceled.
● Turning off power does not cancel Personal Data Lock.

Customizing Personal Data Lock

Enable/disable Alarm, incoming message notification, etc. while Personal Data Lock is active.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Personal Data Lock

1 Enter Phone Password → **Customize** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Alarm Tone	Enable/disable Alarms (Calendar, TV timer, or other alerts) or TV Timer Recording. **>** Select an item → **Accept** (Enable) or **Not Accept** (Disable)
Incoming Call Act	Show/hide Event Indicator (incoming messages) or Phone Book entry information (incoming calls). **>** Select an item 　・ **Incoming Message** → **Accept** (Show indicator) or **Not Accept** (Hide indicator) 　・ **Phone Book Available** → **Accept** (Show Phone Book Entry information) or **Not Accept** (Hide information)
Display/Tone	Enable/disable Display settings, ringtones or indicators. **>** Select an item 　・ **Internal Display** → **Accept** (Enable Display Settings) or **Not Accept** (Disable) 　・ **Ring Tones** → **Accept** (Enable Sound Settings) or **Not Accept** (Disable) 　・ **S! Quick News** → **Accept** (Show information) or **Not Accept** (Hide information) 　・ **S! Info Ch./Weather** → **Accept** (Show indicators) or **Not Accept** (Hide indicators) 　・ **Widget Contents** → **Accept** (Show widgets) or **Not Accept** (Hide widgets)

Activating Personal Data Lock when Closing Handset

<Default> Deactivate

Set Timer Lock at Close to automatically activate Personal Data Lock when specified time has elapsed after 931P is closed.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Timer Lock at Close

1 Enter Phone Password

2 *Personal Data Lock* → Select a time

Confirmation appears asking whether to activate Lock OFF at Open. When Timer Lock at Close is set, 🔒 appears.
● When *OFF* is selected, setting is canceled.

Opening Personal Data Lock OFF Window when Opening Handset

<Default> OFF

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Lock OFF at Open

1 Enter Phone Password

2 *Personal Data Lock* → *ON*

Note
● When Timer Lock at Close and Lock OFF at Open are both active, canceling Personal Data Lock when opening handset temporarily cancels lock. However, lock activates again when specified time elapses after closing 931P.

Secure Remote Lock

If handset is lost or stolen, remotely lock handset from a PC or mobile. If Secure Remote Lock is active, all operations are unavailable except to turn handset on.

● For service details and user agreement/registration, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp) or My SoftBank.

Accessing My SoftBank from Handset (Japanese)

For service details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ メニューリスト ▶ My SoftBank ▶ English

● Follow onscreen instructions.

Note
● Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even while Secure Remote Lock is set.

Showing Messages during Secure Remote Lock

<Default> OFF

Set Display message to appear when Secure Remote Lock is active.

● Use preset message or create a message.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Lock Message

1 Enter Phone Password

2 *Display Setting* → *ON*

■ **Save Lock Messages**
> After Step 1, *Message* → Enter a message

Key Pad Dial Lock

<Default> Deactivate

Allow dialing only from Phone Book entries and lock dialing with keypad. Unauthorized use of 931P can be prevented.

■ **Unavailable Operations**
· Dialing with keypad
· Phone Book (saving, editing, deleting, copying from microSD Card, and sending/receiving via Infrared, IC transmission and Bluetooth®)
· Sending SMS to unknown numbers
· Sending S! Mail

■ **Available Operations**
· Dialing from Phone Book or Voice Dial
· Dialing from Redial, Outgoing Call Logs, Incoming Call Logs, Sent address, or Received address (only phone numbers saved in Phone Book)

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Key Pad Dial Lock

1 Enter Phone Password

While Key Pad Dial Lock is set, 📞 appears in Standby.
● To cancel Key Pad Dial Lock, repeat operation.

Note
● Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even while Key Pad Dial Lock is set.

Side-keys Guard

<Default> OFF

Set Side-keys Guard to disable side key operations while 931P is closed.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings ▶ Side-keys Guard

1 ***ON***

While Side-keys Guard is set, 🔒 appears in Standby.
● To set Side-keys Guard to ***OFF***, repeat operation.

Note

● When ***Menu Icons*** is set to ***Standard*** or ***Customize***, press ⦿ in Standby → Press and hold ✳ to toggle ***ON***/***OFF***.

Additional Lock Functions

■ IC Card Lock
Deactivate Osaifu-Keitai® functions (☞P.16-5).

■ Remote Lock
Deactivate Osaifu-Keitai® functions remotely (☞P.16-5).

Restricting Calls/Messages

Hiding Call Logs and Sent/Received Address List

<Default> ON

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Incoming Settings ▶ Call Logs

1 Enter Phone Password

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Incoming	Show/hide Incoming Call Logs/Received address list
Outgoing	Show/hide Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/Sent address list

3 ***OFF***

Note

● While Incoming Call Logs is OFF, Answer Phone (Voice Calls) does not play. Selecting Missed Call indicator does not show Incoming Call Logs.

Secret Mode/Secret Data Only

<Default> Deactivate

Phone Book entries and calendar events saved as secret data appear only when 931P is in Secret Mode/Secret Data Only.

● Set Phone Book or Calendar events as secret data (Phone Book: ☞P.4-7, 4-8 / Calendar events: ☞P.12-5)

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Secret Mode	View all data including secret data
Secret Data Only	View only secret data

2 Enter Phone Password

For Secret Data Only, number of saved secret data appears.
When Secret Mode/Secret Data Only is set, 🔒 appears (For Secret Data Only, indicator flashes.).

■ **Cancel Secret Mode/Secret Data Only**
> In Standby, ⌒ or follow Step 1 above

■ **Cancel Secret Mode/Secret Setting**
> In Phone Book/Calendar event window, [ᴙ][Menu] → **Release secret**

Note
● Select whether to save data edited/saved in Secret Mode as secret data. Data saved/edited in Secret Data Only are saved as secret data.

Tip •
Settings ●Set Learning Feature Off for Secret Mode/Secret Data Only (☞P.18-10)

Setting Secret Mail

<Default> ON

Set messages from secret Phone Book entries to appear only when handset is set to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.

1 [✉] → **Settings**

2 **Universal Settings → Secret Mail Display**

3 Enter Phone Password

4 **OFF**

Note
● When both Spam Filter and Secret Mail Display are set, messages from Phone Book entries saved as secret mode are sorted into Spam Folder (Safe List: ☞P.13-17).

Mail Security

Set handset to require Phone Password for opening mail boxes or operating Server Mail.

1 🖂 → **Settings**

2 **Universal Settings** → **Mail Security**

3 Enter Phone Password → Select items* → 🖂**[Finish]**
   * To cancel: press ⦿ again.
   🔒 appears for set mail boxes and menus.

■ **Set/Cancel Mail Security by Incoming Mail Folder**
> 🖂 → **Incoming Mail** → Highlight a folder → [Y][**Menu**] →
   Mail Security → Enter Phone Password
● 🔒 appears for set mail boxes and menus.

Call Restrictions

Reject/accept/forward calls from specified phone numbers, or restrict calling unspecified phone numbers.

1 🖂 → Search Phone Book

2 Select an entry → [Y][**Menu**] → **Restrictions**

3 Enter Phone Password

4 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Restrict Dialing	Allow calls only to specified numbers
Call Rejection	Reject specified numbers
Call Acceptance	Accept from specified numbers only
Call Forwarding	Automatically forward specified numbers ● Set destination numbers (Call Forwarding: ☞P.2-17)

● To cancel, repeat operation.

■ **View/Cancel Phone Book Restrictions**
> **Main Menu** ▶ **Phone Book** ▶ **Restrictions** ▶ Enter Phone Password
   ▶ Select an item* ▶ Select a Phone Book entry ▶ Select a number
   ▶ **YES**
* ★ appears for set item.
● Highlight an item, [Y][**Menu**] → **Release Settings** → **YES** to cancel restriction on all specified numbers.

Note

● Missed call indicator appears in Standby for calls from rejected numbers.

Delaying Ringtone

<Default> OFF

Delay ringtone/vibration for Voice/Video Calls from unknown numbers.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Incoming Settings ▶ Ring Time Settings ▶ Ring Starting Time

1 **ON** → Enter start time

■ **Hide Missed Call Records (Disconnected during Ringtone Delay)**
> **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Incoming Settings ▶ Ring Time Settings ▶ Missed Calls Display ▶ Not Display**

Rejecting Unknown Callers

<Default> Accept

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Reject Unknown

1 Enter Phone Password → **Reject**

Rejecting Calls without Caller ID

<Default> Accept

Reject calls without Caller ID or from pay phones.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Call Setting w/o ID

1 Enter Phone Password

2 Select an item → **Reject**

Reset

Reset Settings

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ Reset Settings

1 Enter Phone Password **→ YES**

Note
● Some default settings may not be restored.
● Reset Settings cancels Navi Appli settings in S! GPS Navi. Set a Navi Appli to activate from **Select Navi Appli** (☞P.18-22).

All Reset

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings; clear all Phone Book/Data Folder entries etc.

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Security ▶ All Reset

1 Enter Phone Password **→ YES → YES**

931P automatically turns off and restarts.

Note
● Fully charge battery (🔋) beforehand.
● Phone Password is reset to default.
● USIM Card/microSD Card files are not affected.
● Data transmission settings (set via PC) are not affected.
● Non-restorable items when deleted by All Reset:
  ・ Customized settings, Call Logs, downloaded S! Appli, etc.

Tools

12

Calendar

View by day, week or month; set Alarms for events.

Opening Calendar

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

Current month appears.
- When a date with Calendar events is selected, number of AM and PM events and up to three contents appear.
- ⏷[**Prev.**] or ⏵[**Next**] to show previous/next month calendar.
- To switch Monthly/Weekly view: ☞P.12-4

🗓	2009/	6/ 6(Sat)				
Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

AM	2	PM	1
♀11:35	Scheduled		
🛍11:40	Shopping		
🍴12:30	Meal		

New		Menu
Prev.	‹Select›	Next
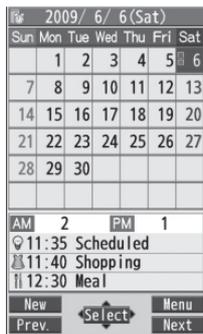
Monthly View

Creating Calendar Events

Save up to 1000 entries.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

1 ◌ to highlight a date →
   ⏷[**New**] → **Schedule**

🗓	Edit schedule
♀Scheduled(No Title)	
🕐Whole day	OFF
⏰Date(from)	
2009/ 6/ 6 10:10	
⏰Date(to)	
2009/ 6/ 6 10:10	
🔁Repeat	OFF
🔔Alarm	OFF
♪Tone Clock Alarm Tone	
📝Contents	
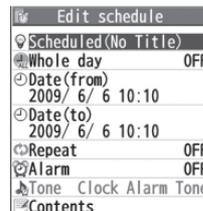
2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Select icon/ Edit summary	> Select an icon → Edit subject
Whole day setting	> **OFF** or **ON** ● When **ON** is set, Alarm goes off at 0:00 a.m.
Date (from)	> Enter start date and time
Date (to)	> Enter end date and time
Repeat	> Select a repetition → (For **Select day**, check days → ⏷[**Finish**])
Alarm	> Select an Alarm type (→ For **ON/Set time**, enter time) ● Alarm Tone: ☞P.12-6
Alarm tone	> Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone
Contents	> Enter event description

3 ☒[Finish]

> **Calendar Event Indicators**
> Following indicators appear in Calendar Window.
> ■ (Blue): Morning event
> ■ (Orange): Afternoon event
> _ (Underscore): Event that lasts for two days or longer
>
> ● Following indicators appear on Display.
>   🕐 : Alarm   Ⓜ : Monthly
>   Ｄ : Daily   Ｙ : Yearly
>   Ｗ : Weekly

Note
● Calendar events between 00:00 on 2000/01/01 and 23:59 on 2037/12/31 can be saved on 931P.
● Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set. However, settings can be changed even while Personal Data Lock is set (r P.11-5).

Saving Holidays/Memorial Days

Save up to 100 entries (one entry a day) each for Holidays or Memorial days.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

1 Highlight a date → ☒[New] → **Holidays** or **Memorial days**

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Date setting	> Enter a date
Repeat	> Select a repetition type ● **1 time** does not repeat Holidays/Memorial days events.
Edit holiday/ anniversary	> Enter description

3 ☒[Finish]

> **Indicators**
> Holidays appear in red.
> Memorial days are marked with a red circle.
>
> ● Following indicators appear in Calendar/Calendar Event List Window:
>   🎌 : Holidays   🎏 : Memorial days   Ｙ : Yearly repeat

Viewing/Editing Calendar Event Details

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

1 [icon] to select a date

```
  2009/ 6/ 6(Sat)
1 11:35〜11:35
  ● Scheduled
2 11:40〜12:00
  📷 Shopping
3 12:30〜13:00
  🍴 Meal
```

Calendar Event List

2 Select an event
- To edit: ●**[Edit]** → Edit selected item (Schedule: 🔗From Step 2 on P.12-2/ Holiday, Anniversary: 🔗From Step 2 on P.12-3)

```
        Schedule
  🔍 Summary
   Scheduled
  ⏰ Whole day          OFF
  ⏱ Date(from)
   2009/ 6/ 6(Sat) 11:35
  ⏱ Date(to)
   2009/ 6/ 6(Sat) 11:35
  🔁 Repeat            OFF
  🔔 Alarm             OFF
  📝 Contents
   Scheduled
```

Calendar Event Details

Calendar Functions

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

■ Functions Available in Calendar Window
> Highlight a date → [Y^z]**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create a new entry (🔗P.12-2, P.12-3)

Item	Operation/Description
Weekly display/ 1 Month	Toggle Monthly/Weekly view
Icon display	Entries in category of selected icon appear **>** Select an icon
No. of schedules	Display number of saved Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary entries
Add shortcut icon	Create a shortcut (🔗P.1-22)
Send all Ir data	(🔗P.10-3)
AllIC transmission	(🔗P.10-5)
Delete past	Delete past entries/items, prior to highlighted date **>** Select a category to delete → **YES**
Delete all	**>** Enter Phone Password → Select an item → **YES**
Reset holidays	Restore deleted Holidays **>** **YES**

■ Functions Available in Calendar Events List/Details
> Select a date (→ Select a Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary) → [Y^z]**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create a new entry (🔗P.12-2, P.12-3)
Edit	Edit selected item (🔗Left)
Copy	Copy an entry to another day **>** Enter date and time to copy an entry to
Calendar display	Switch from Icon display to Calendar display

Item	Operation/Description
Icon display	Entries in category of selected icon appear **>** Select an icon
Set secret mode/ Release secret	Activate/deactivate Secret Mode **> YES** (→ For **Set secret mode**, enter Phone Password) ● Secret entries appear only in **Secret Mode** or **Secret Data Only** (P.11-9).
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail by copying event date and content to message text (From Step 2 on P.13-4)
Send Ir data	(P.10-3)
Send all Ir data	(P.10-3)
IC transmission	(P.10-5)
AllIC transmission	(P.10-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy an entry to microSD Card **> YES** ● To display data on microSD Card: P.9-18
Delete this	**> YES**
Delete past	Delete past entries/items, prior to highlighted date **>** Select a category to delete → **YES**
Delete select	**>** Check entries to delete → [☑][**Finish**] → **YES**

Tasks

Make quick notes of task to manage in Task list.

Saving a Task

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Tasks

1 [☑][**New**] → Select an item (See below)
 ● To check saved Tasks, select a Task. To edit, press [●][**Edit**] in detail window.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit Tasks	**>** Enter content
Due date	**>** Select how to enter due date → Enter due date ● Select **No date** to enter none.
Priority	**>** Select a priority level
Category	**>** Select a category
Alarm	**>** Select an Alarm type (→ For **ON/Set time**, enter time) ● Alarm Tone: P.12-6
Alarm tone	**>** Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone

2 [☑][**Finish**]
 ● When content is not entered, Tasks cannot be saved.

Note
 ● Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set. However, settings can be changed even while Personal Data Lock is set (P.11-5).

Using Tasks

In Tasks window, press **[Menu]** for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create a new entry (c͡ァP.12-5)
Edit	Edit an entry (c͡ァP.12-5)
Change status	Change status indicator shown in Tasks list **>** Select a status (→ For **Completion**, select an item → Enter Completion date) ● Overdue status indicator turns red.
Show by category	**>** Select a category
Sort/Filter	Sort list by due date, entry order, status, etc. **>** Select a condition
Add shortcut icon	Create a shortcut (c͡ァP.1-22)
Send Ir data	(c͡ァP.10-3)
Send all Ir data	(c͡ァP.10-3)
IC transmission	(c͡ァP.10-5)
AllIC transmission	(c͡ァP.10-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy a Task to microSD Card **> YES** ● To display data on microSD Card: c͡ァP.9-18
Delete this	**> YES**
Delete select	**>** Check entries → **[Finish]** → **YES**
Delete completed	Delete an entry in **Completion** status **> YES**
Delete all	**>** Enter Phone Password → **YES**

Alarms

Alarm Tone

When scheduled time arrives, alarm tone sounds and Notification Light illuminates.

● For Calendar events and Tasks, alarm message and animation corresponding to selected icon appear on Display.

To Stop Alarm Tone for Calendar Events, Tasks or Alarm
Press any key.

Missed Alarm

"Missed Alarm" Event Indicator appears in Standby for alarms missed during Privacy Key Lock, Personal Data Lock or Infrared transmission once locks are canceled or transmission ends. Select indicator to view content.

Note

● When one or more Alarms are set to the same time, alarm sounds in the order of : "Alarm" → "Timer Recording" → "Tasks" → "Calendar" → "Timer Watching"
For Tasks, "Missed Alarm" indicator appears.

Setting Alarm

Set up to 12 alarms. Alarm tone sounds at the specified time once, everyday or weekly as set.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Alarms

1 Highlight an Alarm → [☑][**Edit**]

```
☞ Edit Alarm clock1
☺Alarm          OFF
⏰Time          --:--
⟳Repeat         OFF
♪Tone  Clock Alarm Tone
📢Alarms      Level 4
💤Snooze         OFF
💮Prefer manner mode  ON
```
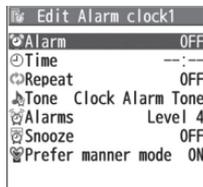
2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Alarm (Alarm on/off)	Activate or cancel Alarm **> ON** or **OFF**
Time setting	**>** Set Alarm time
Repeat	**>** Select a repetition (→ For **Select day**, check days → [☑][**Finish**])
Alarm tone	**>** Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone
Alarms (Alarm volume)	**>** 🔘 to set Alarm tone volume
Snooze setting	**> ON** or **OFF** (→ For **OFF**, enter time) ● When Snooze is set to **ON**, Alarm tone sounds for 60 seconds, repeating up to six times at five minute intervals.
Prefer manner mode	**> ON** or **OFF** ● Set Manner Mode or Alarm priority.

3 [☑][**Finish**]

🕙 appears.

Alarm Indicators
● Following indicators appear:
  D : Repeats daily   **W** : Repeats weekly

■ **Cancel & Reactivate Alarm**
> In Alarms list, press [☞][**Menu**] → Select **set this** or **Release this** → **YES**
● Cancel or reactivate an alarm entry as required.
● Highlight an entry → (●) to reactivate/cancel Alarm.

■ **Cancel Snooze**
> Press any key → (📞)

Note
● Copy protected files may not be set as Alarm tone.
● Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set. However, settings can be changed even while Personal Data Lock is set (P.11-5).

12

Tools

Calculator

Operation	Assigned key
Number (0 - 9)	⓪ - ⑨
+	◎
–	ⓞ
x	ⓞ
÷	ⓠ
=	●
Decimal point	✉
%	ⓨ
Clear	クリア/メモ

Calculator

0
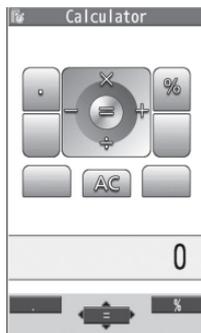
Example:
-17+28.5=11.5
ⓞ ① ⑦ ◎ ② ⑧ ✉ ⑤ ●

Notepad
Save up to 20 notes.

Saving a Note

1 **<Not Recorded>**
- Select a saved note to view content.
  ●**[Edit]** to edit.

2 Enter text
- Up to 256 double-byte or 512 single-byte characters can be entered.

Notepad 1/2
1 <Not Recorded>
2 <Not Recorded>
3 <Not Recorded>
4 <Not Recorded>
5 <Not Recorded>
6 <Not Recorded>
7 <Not Recorded>
8 <Not Recorded>
9 <Not Recorded>
0 <Not Recorded>
✕ <Not Recorded>
♯ <Not Recorded>
■ <Not Recorded>
Select   Menu
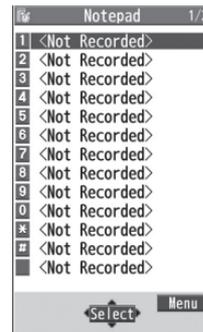
Notepads Window

Notepad Functions

In Notepad list window, press [Y'][**Menu**] for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit	Edit a saved note
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail by copying content to message text (ⵊFrom Step 2 on P.13-4)
Edit schedule	Copy a note to Schedule to create a Calendar event **> Schedule** → Save a new note (ⵊFrom Step 2 on P.12-2)
Add shortcut icon	Create a shortcut (ⵊP.1-22)
Send Ir data	(ⵊP.10-3)
Send all Ir data	(ⵊP.10-3)
IC transmission	(ⵊP.10-5)
AllIC transmission	(ⵊP.10-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy a note to microSD Card **> YES** ● To display data on microSD Card: ⵊP.9-18
Notepad Info	Display entry date, latest modified date and category of note
Category	**>** Select a category ● When no category applies, select **None**.
Delete this	**> YES**
Delete selected	**>** Check notes → [✉][**Finish**] → **YES**
Delete all	**>** Enter Phone Password → **YES**

Dictionary (Japanese)

Use ケータイTOOL<辞書> to access dictionaries (学研 辞スパ英和・和英辞書 and 学研 国語辞書).

● ケータイTOOL<辞書> is an S! Appli.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Dictionary

1 Read **免責** (disclaimer) → **OK**

ケータイTOOL<辞書> activates.

● To disable **免責**:
Uncheck **アプリ起動時に常に表示する。** (Always show disclaimer when accessing dictionaries)

2 [●] → Enter a word

Search results appear.

● To scroll pages: [◌]/[◌]
● To switch dictionaries: [1]/[3]
● To search again: [Y'][**再検索**]

3 Select a word

Details appear.

4 To end, [⌐] → **Stopped**

Note

● While Dictionary application is active, press [✉][**メニュー**] for useful functions.

Sound Recorders

Voice Recorder

Set recorded sounds for ringtones.

● Record for about 60 seconds each.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Sound Recorders ▶ Voice Recorder

1 **YES**

2 ⊙**[Stop]**/(ｸﾘｱ/ﾒﾓ)/(━) (**→ OK**) to stop recording

Recorded sounds are saved in Ring Songs&Tones folder.

Voice Announce

Set recorded sound for on hold tone/holding tone, Alarm, Calendar event alarm, Tasks alarm, ringtones, Answer Phone message, Timer Watching (Digital TV), Ring Songs&Tones Play List.

● Record only one item for about 15 seconds.
● Select **Voice Announce** in individual window to set Voice Announce as specific tone.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Sound Recorders ▶ Voice Announce

1 **Record**

Recording starts.
Tone beeps five seconds before recording ends.

2 ⊙**[Stop]** to end recording

Tone beeps twice and previous screen returns.

● To play back: **Play**
● To delete: **Erase → YES**

Bar Code Reader

Scan barcodes (JAN) or QR Codes with built-in camera. Access websites, send messages, etc. from QR Codes.

JAN Codes
JAN Code is a one-dimensional bar code denoting numerals with bars and spaces of different widths.

QR Codes
QR Code is a two-dimensional bar code containing information.

Scanning Barcodes

Up to five items can be saved.
For split data, scan up to 16 divided QR Codes.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Bar Code Reader ▶ Scan Barcodes

1 Frame barcode in the center of Display
   ● To adjust Display brightness: [Y?][Menu] → **Brightness** → Adjust to -3 (dark) - +3 (light)
   ● To zoom: 🔲
   ● To use Focus Lock: 🔲

2 🔘[Start]

Scanning starts, and scanned results appear when completed.
   ● For split data, **OK** → Repeat Step 1 and 2
   ● To use scanned data: ☞Step 2 on P.12-12

Example: Scanned Results Window (QR Code: ☞Left)

3 [Y?][Menu] → **Save result** → **OK**

Note
● 931P cannot read barcodes or two-dimensional codes other than JAN/QR Codes.
● Some barcodes cannot be read depending on code type or size.
● Barcode recognition may be slow. Hold handset steady while scanning.
● Barcodes may not be correctly read owing to scratch, dirt, damage, quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.

Viewing/Editing Scanned Data

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Bar Code Reader ▶ Saved Data List

1 **View**
Select an item

Edit Title
Highlight an item → ｙ?**[Menu]** → *Edit title* → Edit

■ **Delete Saved Data**
> In Step 1, (highlight an item →) ｙ?**[Menu]** → *Delete* → *Delete this*
or *Delete all* (→ For *Delete all*, enter Phone Password) → *YES*

Using Scanned Data

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Bar Code Reader ▶ Saved Data List

1 Select an item

2 ｙ?**[Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Save result	Save scanned results
Display list	Display Saved Data List
Internet	Connect to URL > *Yahoo! Keitai* or *PC Site Browser* → *YES* ● Alternatively, select URL to connect to Internet.
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail to selected address (ｃ From Step 4 on P.13-4) ● Alternatively, select address to create S! Mail.
Dialing	Call selected phone number > Select a dialing method → *Dial* ● Alternatively, select phone number to dial.
Add to Phone Book	Save scanned results to Phone Book (ｃ From Step 2 on P. 4-5)
Add bookmark	Save URL to Bookmark > *YES* → ●**[OK]**
Copy	Copy selected characters to another place (ｃ From Step 2 on P.3-9)

Messaging

13

Basics

Send messages via S! Mail or SMS.

S! Mail [Separate subscription required]	Exchange text messages with SoftBank or e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc.; attach image or sound files etc. ● 931P is compatible with Graphic Mail (☞P.13-5)
SMS	Exchange short text messages with SoftBank handsets.

● For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Note

● Messaging functions are also available in Horizontal Open Position. Switching Normal Position to Horizontal Open Position may end active screen.

Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits

Item		S! Mail		SMS	
Address	E-mail address	○	Up to 246 single-byte alphanumerics/ Up to 20 recipients	–	–
	Phone number [1]	○		○	Up to 21 single-byte alphanumerics/Up to 1 recipient
Subject		○	Up to 256 double-byte/ Up to 512 single-byte alphanumerics	–	–
Text		○	30 KB	○	Up to 70 double-/ single-byte alphanumerics [2]
Attachment		○	[3]	–	–

[1] SoftBank handset numbers only

[2] When text entry mode is set to **English (160char.)** (☞P.18-19), up to 160 single-byte alphanumerics can be entered.

[3] Up to 300 KB including subject, message text and attachment can be sent.

Note

● S! Mail text character limit differs by attachment size.
● When number of entered characters exceeds limit in SMS, S! Mail conversion option message appears.
● S! Mail cannot be converted to SMS.

Messaging Folders & Memory Status

Messages are organized in folders by message type.

```
                                              Messaging Folders
                                           ┌──────────────────────┐
                                           │   Incoming Mail      │
  Receive Messages  ──────────────*──────→ │   Received           │
                                           │ → ユーザーフォルダ 1-3  │
                                           │ ┄┄┄┄→ Spam Folder     │
  Create Messages                          └──────────────────────┘
  ├── Save as Drafts ───────────────────→  │     Drafts           │
  └── Send Messages
        └── Complete/Not complete ──────→  │   Sent/Unsent        │
```
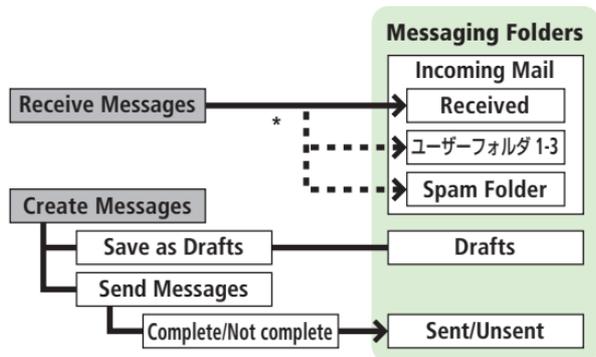
* Set Auto-sort to sort received messages to specified folders or Spam Folder automatically (☞P.13-16, P.13-17).

Deleting Messages Automatically

When memory for messaging folders is low, old messages are automatically deleted one by one. Protect important messages from unintentional deletion (☞P.13-21), or set message deletion settings to **OFF** (☞P.18-18). Messages in Drafts and SMS on USIM Card are not deleted automatically.

When Messaging Memory is Full

📑 (Received Full) appears in Standby and no more new incoming messages are received. Delete old messages in Incoming Mail folder (☞P.13-21). Retrieve new messages (☞P.13-15) after deleting some S! Mail.

■ **View Memory Status**
> ☒ → **Memory Status**

Tip ●
●Mail Security (☞P.11-10)

Customizing Handset Address

Change your handset mail address (alphanumerics before @) to reduce the risk of receiving spam. Default account name is random alphanumerics.

```
        Account          Domain
       ┌ Name ┐         ┌ Name ┐
       abc123-xyz  @  softbank.ne.jp
           └───────────────┘
                   │
              Customize here
```

● For details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
● Handset mail address cannot be changed in Emission OFF Mode.
● For operations while using Internet: ☞P.14-6

1 ☒ → **Settings** → **Custom Mail Address**

931P connects to the Network.
Follow onscreen instructions.

Sending S! Mail & SMS

Sending S! Mail

Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send S! Mail.

1 Press and hold [✉]

Address field
Subject field
Attachment field
Text field
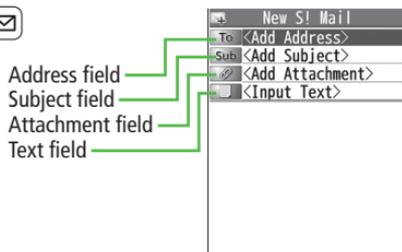
Composition Window

2 Select Address field →
Phone Book

```
New S! Mail
To <Add Address>
Destination Address
1 Phone Book
2 Sent Address
3 Received Address
4 Mail Group
5 Address Input
6 Phone Number Input
```

3 Select a Phone Book entry →
Select a SoftBank handset number
or mail address

● Press 🔲 to toggle tabs if both mail
addresses and phone numbers are
saved.

```
Phone Book
マ ヤ ラ ワ 英 他
Aoki Taro
090XXXXXXXX
Keitai Taro
Shirato Hanako
Suzuki Goro
```

4 Select Subject field →
Enter subject

```
New S! Mail
To Aoki Taro
Sub <Add Subject>
  <Add Attachment>
  <Input Text>
```

5 Select Text field

6 Enter text
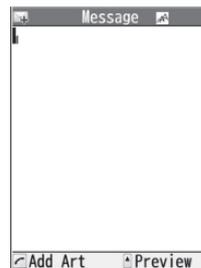
```
Message
⌐Add Art    ^Preview
```

Text Entry Window

7 [✉][Send]

```
New S! Mail
To Aoki Taro
Sub Hello
  <Add Attachment>
  Message:113Bytes
Long time no see. How
are you doing?
I am fine as usual.
By the way, can we
have lunch together
this Saturday?
```

Tip ●

●Addresses ●Functions Available while Creating Messages (🖝P.13-8)
●Sending Options (🖝P.13-9) ●Sending Messages (🖝P.13-10)
Settings ●Confirm Message Delivery (🖝P.18-18)

Adding Attachments

1 After Step 6 on P.13-4, select Attachment field

New S! Mail
To Aoki Taro
Sub Hello
<Add Attachment>
Message:113Bytes
Long time no see. How are you doing? I am fine as usual. By the way, can we have lunch together this Saturday?

2 Select a folder in Data Folder → Select a file

3 [⊠][**Send**]

New S! Mail
To Aoki Taro
Sub Hello
Attachment Nums:1
Message:113Bytes
Long time no see. How are you doing? I am fine as usual. By the way, can we have lunch together this Saturday?

■ Attach Captured Pictures/Videos

> After Step1, **Activate Camera** → **Photo mode** or **Video mode** → Frame subject → [●][**Record**], ⓪ or 📷 (→ For video, [●][**Stop**], ⓪ or 📷) → [●][**Save**], ⓪ or 📷

Note
● Some files can not be attached depending on the file format or size.
● Some copy protected files can not be sent.
● Ring Songs&Tones, Music and Videos files cannot be attached directly from microSD Card. Move files to handset before attaching to messages.

Tip ●

●Attachments (☞P.13-8)

Graphic Mail

Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background color, or insert images, etc.
Example: Use various Templates to create Graphic Mail.
● Change font size
● Scroll text

1 After Step 4 on P.13-4, press [Y?][**Menu**] → **Load Template** → Select a template
   ● To view template: Highlight template → [⊠][**View**]

2 Select Text field → Delete "ココに文字をいれてネ"

3 [⌒] → **Font Size**
   ● Alternatively, [Y?][**Menu**] → **Set Graphic Mail** to open Graphic Palette

Context ▲ Preview
Font Size
abc ½   ⊠29978/30720Bytes
Graphic Palette
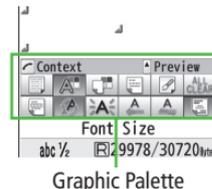
4 Select a font size → Enter text

5 🄒 → *Select area*

6 Place cursor before a sentence to scroll → ◉**[Start]** → Move cursor to end of sentence → ◉**[End]**

7 *Set Scrolling* → 📞**[Exit]**

8 ▲ to preview → ⌫
 ● Alternatively, 📞**[Menu]** → *Preview* to view text field

9 ◉ → ✉**[Send]**

■ **Reset Operations**
> To cancel previous operation: Close Graphic Palette → 📞**[Menu]** → *Undo*
> To reset all Graphic Mail operations: 🄒 → *Graphic all reset* → *YES* → *YES*

Using My Pictograms

1 After Step 5 on P.13-4, in text entry window, ✱ → 📺**[My Pict.]**

My Pictogram list appears.
 ● Previously used pictogram list appears first.
 ● Functions in pictogram list (⊂⊃P.3-4)

2 Select a My Pictogram
My Pictogram is entered.

3 Enter text → ✉**[Send]**

■ **Use My Pictograms from Graphic Palette**
> In text entry window, 🄒 → *My Pictograms* → 📺**[My Pict.]** → Select a My Pictogram → 📞**[Exit]**

■ **Use My Pictograms Saved in microSD**
> In text entry window, 🄒 → *Insert files* → *File Select* → *Pictures* → 📺**[microSD]** → *My Pictograms* → Select a folder → Select a My Pictogram

Tip •
● Use Other Graphic Mail Settings (⊂⊃P.13-9)
● Download Templates via Internet (⊂⊃P.13-10)

Sending SMS Messages

Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send SMS.

1 ⌨ →
Create New SMS
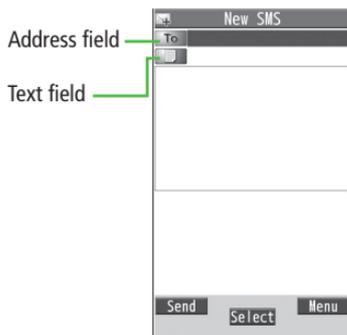
Address field

Text field

Composition Window

To

Send   Select   Menu

2 Select Address field →
Phone Book

New SMS
To
Destination Address
1 Phone Book
2 Sent Address
3 Received Address
4 Direct Entry

3 Select a Phone Book entry →
Select a SoftBank handset number

Phone Book
マ ヤ ラ ワ 英 他
Aoki Taro
090XXXXXXXX
Keitai Taro
Shirato Hanako
Suzuki Goro

4 Select Text field

5 Enter text
● When number of entered character
exceeds limit, S! Mail conversion option
message appears.

6 ⌨[**Send**]

Message

abc ½   70/70Char
Mode   Menu
Set   Line FD
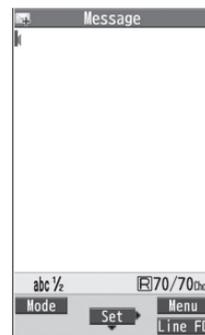
Text Entry Window

■ **Manual Mail Conversion**
> In SMS Composition window, [∨][**Menu**] → **Change mail type**

Note
● When a single-byte text message including | { } [ ] ~ ^ is sent or a draft
including such text is edited, some characters may be cut out of text
field.

Tip ●
●Addresses ●Functions Available while Creating Messages (℅P.13-8)
Settings ●Confirm Message Delivery (℅P.18-18) ●Change SMS Center
Number ●Set Input Character to English (℅P.18-19)

Creating Messages

Addresses

From   S! Mail: Press and hold 🖃 ▶ Select Address field
     SMS: 🖃 ▶ **Create New SMS** ▶ Select Address field

■ **Enter Address Directly**
>S! Mail: **Address Input** or **Phone Number Input** → Enter a mail address/SoftBank handset number
>SMS: **Direct Entry** → Enter a SoftBank handset number

■ **Select Address from Sent Address/Received Address Logs**
>**Sent Address** or **Received Address** → Select a log

■ **Select S! Mail Address from Mail Group**
>**Mail Group** → Select a Mail Group

■ **Add/Edit/Delete Address**
>Follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add recipients*	>**<Not entered>** → Select an address selection method → Select an address or enter directly
Edit	>Select an address → **Edit** (For SMS: **Direct Entry**) → Edit address
Delete*	>Highlight an address → ☒[Menu] → **Delete receiver** → **YES**

* S! Mail only

■ **Change To/Cc/Bcc (S! Mail only)**
>Highlight an address → ☒[Menu] → **Destination types** → Select a type

Attachments

From   After attaching a file, select Attachment field

■ **Open/Play Attached Files**
>Select a file

■ **Add Attachments**
>☒[Menu] → **Add Attached Files** (→ Select a folder → Select a file)* → 🖃[Finish]
* To capture still images or videos: **Activate Camera** → **Photo mode** or **Video mode** → Frame subject → ⦿[Record], ⓪ or 🖩 (→ For video, ⦿[Stop], ⓪ or 🖩) → ⦿[Save], ⓪ or 🖩

■ **Delete Attachments**
>Highlight a file → ☒[Menu] → **Del Attached Files** → **YES**

Other Functions

■ **Functions Available while Creating Messages**
>S! Mail: Press and hold 🖃 → ☒[Menu] → Select an item (See below)
>SMS: 🖃 → **Create New SMS** → ☒[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Send	Send message
Preview	Preview message while creating
Save as Drafts	Save message to Drafts box without sending
Attached files ¹	View attached file list
Load Template ¹	>Select a template
Save Template ¹	Save edited template >**YES**

Item	Operation/Description
Add Signature [1]	Add signature ● Create and save signature beforehand (☞Below).
Send Settings: Priority [1]	Notify recipient of message priority level **>** Select a level
Send Settings: Confirm Delivery [1]	Check whether S! Mail is sent to recipient **>** **ON**
Send Settings: Set Reply Address [1]	Set reply-to address **>** **ON** ● Specify reply-to address beforehand (☞Below).
Confirm Delivery [2]	Check whether SMS is sent to recipient **>** **ON**
Input character [2]	Select character input mode **>** **Japanese** or **English**
Change mail type [2]	Switch SMS to S! Mail while creating

[1] S! Mail only

[2] SMS only

Sending Options

From ▶ ⊠ ▶ **Settings** ▶ **S! Mail Settings** ▶ **Sending Options**

■ **Set Reply-to Address**

> **Set Reply-To** → **ON** → Select reply-to address entry field → Select a reply-to address or enter directly → ⊠**[Finish]**

■ **Set Signature**

> **Set Signature** → Select an item (→ **ON** or **ON When New** → Select signature entry field → Enter signature → ⊠**[Finish]**)

Graphic Mail Functions

■ **Use Other Graphic Mail Settings**

> In S! Mail text entry window, ⌒ → Select an arrange item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Insert files: File Select	Insert still images, Flash® or music files Send inserted music files as BGM **>** Select a folder → Select a file
Insert files: Camera	Activate camera to insert pictures **>** Capture a sill image
Insert files: Delete BGM	Delete inserted music file **>** **YES**
Font Color	**>** Change font color
Background color	**>** Change background color
Insert Lines	Insert separator line
My Pictograms	Insert My Pictograms (☞P.13-6)
Graphic all reset	Cancel all Graphic Mail Settings **>** **YES** → **YES**
Select area	Specify text to be arranged **>** Place cursor before text → ⊙**[Start]** → Specify area → ⊙**[End]** → Select other items → Follow the steps for selected items ● To cancel selection: ⊙**[End]** → ⊙
Font Size	**>** Change font size
Select Blinking	Flash text
Set Scrolling	Scroll text
Set Swinging	Swing text

Messaging

13-9

Item	Operation/Description
Alignment	**>** Select a type

- One file of BGM or Flash®, and up to 40 types of My Pictograms or images can be inserted per Graphic Mail.
- To delete inserted images, lines, My Pictograms, etc.: Close Graphic Palette → Move cursor before images, etc. → クリア
- Ring Songs&Tones or Music files cannot be inserted directly from microSD Card. Move files to handset beforehand.

■ **Download Templates via Internet**
> ⊠ → **Templates** → **Download Templates** → **YES**
- 931P connects to Internet, and a website appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

Sending Messages

From ▶ S! Mail: Press and hold ⊠ ▶ ⊻[**Menu**]
SMS: ⊠ ▶ **Create New SMS** ▶ ⊻[**Menu**]

■ **Confirm Delivery**
> (For S! Mail, **Send Settings** →) **Confirm Delivery** → **ON**
- Confirm Message Delivery (☞P.18-18)

■ **Save to Drafts**
> **Save as Drafts**
- Messages are saved to **Drafts** (☞P.13-15).

Receiving & Viewing Messages

Opening New Messages

When a new message is received, ⊠ and Event Indicator appear in Standby.

- By default, the complete message and any attachments are automatically downloaded. This setting also applies while abroad. Transmission fees are incurred; adjust to use (To change auto download settings: ☞P.18-19).

1 Select indicator

Latest message appears.
- ⊡ to show previous/next message.

Message Window

Note
- 931P may connect to the Network via URL link in message text. Data-intensive web pages may incur high charges.
- Depending on situations, Message tone may not sound and Notification Light may not flash.
  ☑ flashes for new messages instead.
- Event Indicator disappears even when an unread message other than latest message is selected.
- View latest message with handset closed (ⵇP.1-23).

Tip ●

●Retrieving/Viewing Messages (ⵇP.13-15) ●Setting Secret Mail (ⵇP.11-9)
Settings ●Change Ringtone ●Change Ringer Volume ●Set Message Ringtone Duration ●Set Vibration Alert (ⵇP.18-2) ●Adjust Notification Light Color Tone for Incoming Call/Message (ⵇP.18-10)

Window Description

■ Messaging Folder Contents

Received Date & Time [1],
Sender [2] and S! Mail Subject
(For SMS, Message Text)

```
           Received    1/1
1 ✉ 6/ 6 Suzuki Goro
  He  lo
2 ✉ 6/ 6 Shirato Hanako
  Happy
3 ● 6/ 6 Suzuki Goro
  Good evening
4 ● 6/ 5 Keitai Taro
  Happy
5 ● 6/ 5 Shirato Hanako
  How are you?
```

- For Sent/Unsent box, following appear:
  [1] Sent date/time
  [2] Recipient

Example: Received Folder in Incoming Mail

Message Type/Status

Message Type		Message Status	
✉ / ●	Unread/Read S! Mail	🔖	Attachments
✉ / ●	Unread/Read S! Mail Notice	🔒	(Silver) Protected
✉ₛₘₛ / ●ₛₘₛ	Unread/Read SMS	↰	Forwarded Message
✉ₛₘₛ / ●ₛₘₛ	Unread/Read USIM Card SMS	⤵	Replied Message
📧	Server Mail	✕	Sending failed (Sent/Unsent Message)
		📋	Delivery Report received (Sent/Unsent Message)
		🔴	High Priority
		🔵	Low Priority

13

Messaging

13-11

■ Message Contents

Received Date/Time [1]
Sender [2]
Subject

Number/All Received Messages [3]
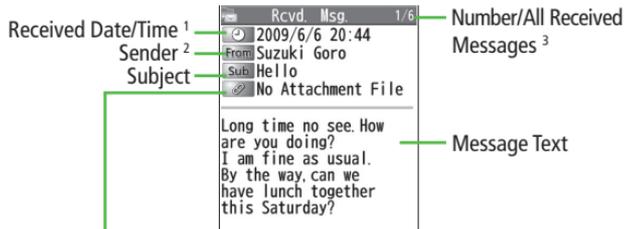
Message Text

Example: Received Message

Number of Attachments
The number of files (images, sounds, videos, text, etc.) appears.

● For a sent message, the following appear:
  [1] Sent date/time   [2] Recipient   [3] Number/all sent messages

Note
- Status indicators for forwarded/replied SMS messages (saved in USIM Card) do not appear.
- After retrieving complete messages, S! Mail Notice icons with 🔺 (Forwarded) or 🔽 (Replied) change to ✉/🔵 (S! Mail).
- Messages remain protected after complete messages are retrieved via protected S! Mail Notices.
- If messages on microSD Card do not appear correctly, copy messages to handset (☞P.9-19) and execute **Charset Conversion** (☞P.13-22).

Tip
● Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List (☞P.13-20)
● Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window (☞P.13-22)
Settings ●Change Font Size (☞P.18-18)

Retrieving Complete S! Mail

During Video Calls or outgoing mail, complete S! Mail is not downloaded. When notification arrives, retrieve complete message. Note: Depending on download setting, complete message is not downloaded.

1 At the end of message text, highlight **Continue**

■ **Retrieve from Message List**
> In received message list, [Menu] → **Retrieve** → **This one**

■ **Retrieve Multiple Messages**
> In received message list, [Menu] → **Retrieve** → **Selected** →
  Repeat: Select a message* → [Finish] → **YES**
* To cancel selection, press ● again.

Opening & Saving Attachments

1 In Message window,
 [**Menu**] → **Attached files**

2 Select a file → [クリア/メモ]

3 To save the file, highlight the file →
 [**Save**] → **YES**

4 Select a folder

```
         Rcvd. Msg.  1/7
    2009/6/6 20:47
Fr       Function  1/3
S  1 Retrieve
   2 Reply
   3 Reply with Quote
   4 Forward
   5 Dial
   6 Add Address
   7 Add to Phone Book
   8 Attached files
   9 Save Templates
   0 Add Shortcut Icon

                Select    Exit
```

Note

● When messages are opened, attached image files appear/play automatically.
● 🔒 (Silver) appears with file requiring a Content Key. If Content Key has expired, warning appears when opening a file. Acquire new Content Key (☞P.9-5).
● Incompatible files are saved to Other Documents in Data Folder. Some files may not be saved to 931P.

File Formats Supported by Auto Playback

● Image files (JPEG, GIF, PNG)
● Music files (SMAF, AMR, SMF, SP-MIDI)

Tip ●

Settings ●Play Attached Music Files Automatically (☞P.18-19)

Showing Sent/Received Mail Address

1 **Sent Address**
 Press and hold [○◁]

 Received Address
 Press and hold [▷○]
 ■SMS : SMS (successfully sent)
 ■MAIL : S! Mail (successfully sent)
 ● To show Redial/Incoming Call Logs: [📷][**Change**]

2 Select a log to show
 ● To send S! Mail/SMS to addresses shown: [●] → Mail composition operation (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-4 or SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-7)
 ● To save to Phone Book: [📷][**Store**] → Operation for saving to Phone Book (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)

Tip ●

●Sent/Received Address (☞P.13-19)

Using Server Mail

Retrieve mail list stored at the Center to view Server Mail.

Viewing Server Mail

1 ⌨ → **Server Mail**

2 **Retrieve Mail List** → **YES**

■ **Update Server Mail List**
> After Step1, **Retrieve Mail List** → ⌨**[Update]** → **YES**

Retrieving Server Mail

1 ⌨ → **Server Mail** → **Retrieve Mail List**

● If no Server Mail is in the list, **YES** → **Back**

2 **Retrieve a New Message**
Select S! Mail

Retrieve Multiple Messages
[Y/][Menu] → **Retrieve** → **Retrieve Selected** →
Select S! Mail* → ⌨**[Finish]** → **YES**
* To clear, repeat same operation.

■ **Retrieve All Messages**
> ⌨ → **Server Mail** → **Retrieve All**

Tip ●

●Mail Security (P.11-10) ●Server Mail Functions (P.13-15)

Retrieving/Viewing Messages

Manually Retrieving New Messages

Retrieve S! Mail messages saved on Server while handset is off/out-of-range.
> ☑ **→ Retrieve New**

Server Mail functions

From ☑ **▶ Server Mail**

■ **Delete One/Selected Server Mail**
>Retrieve Mail List → Highlight a message **→** [Y2][Menu] **→ Del Server Mail → Delete This** or **Delete Selected** (**→** For **Delete This**, select messages* **→** ☑[Finish]) **→ YES**

* To clear, repeat same operation.

■ **Delete All Server Mail**
>Delete All → Enter Phone Password **→ YES**

■ **Forward Server Mail**
>Retrieve Mail List → Highlight a message **→** [Y2][Menu] **→ Fwd Server Mail →** Compose S! Mail **→** ☑[Send]

■ **Sort Server Mail**
>Retrieve Mail List → [Y2][Menu] **→ Sort →** Select a condition

■ **View Server Mail Information**
>Retrieve Mail List → Highlight a message **→** [Y2][Menu] **→ Mail Information**

■ **View Server Mail Memory**
>Server Mail Memory

Organizing/Using Messages

Checking Messages in Messaging Folders

1 ☑ **→ Incoming Mail**, **Drafts**, **Sent/Unsent**

● In Incoming Mail folder, select a folder then message.
● Messaging Folders: ☞P.13-3

2 Select a message

● In Received/Sent Message window, toggle 🔘 to view previous/ next messages.

Tip ●

●Functions Available in Incoming Mail Box ●Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List (☞P.13-20)

Auto-sort

● Previously received messages are not sorted.
● Incoming messages are sorted by subject if both address and subject match sort condition applied to specific folder. Messages with no subject are sorted by address.
● Either address or mail subject can be specified per folder.

1 [✉] → **Incoming Mail**

2 Highlight **ユーザーフォルダ 1-3** →
[Y/][Menu] →
Auto-sort Setting

```
  Incoming Mail
1 Received(2)
2     Function
3 1 Add folder
4 2 Edit folder name
5 3 Auto-sort Setting
  4 Re-sort in This
  5 Sort in All
  6 Mail Security
  7 Delete folder




          Select    Exit
```

3 [Y/][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add Address	Sort received messages by sender's address **>** Select an address selection method → Select/enter an address ● Save up to 10 addresses per folder.
Add Subject	Sort received messages by mail subject **>** Enter a subject ● Save one subject per folder. ● SMS cannot be sorted by mail subject.
Add Group	Sort received messages by Group in Phone Book **>** Select a group ● Save up to 10 groups per folder.
Add Mail group	Sort received messages by Mail Group **>** Select a Mail Group ● Save up to 10 Mail Groups per folder.

■ **Edit Sort Conditions**
> After Step 2, highlight an item → [●][Edit] → Edit address, subject or mail group

■ **Change Auto-sort List View**
Switch Name view or Address view for Auto-sort.
> After Step 2, [Y/][Menu] → **Display the List** → **Name** or **Address**

■ Delete Auto-sort Settings
> After Step 2, (highlight an item →) [Y?][**Menu**] → *Delete* or *Delete All*
(→ For *Delete All*, enter Phone Password) → *YES*

Filter Spam

Sort messages from unidentifiable handsets into Spam Folder without incoming notification.

Note
● Some messages from addresses saved in Phone Book as secret data may be sorted into Spam Folder. Be careful when deleting messages from Spam Folder.

Setting Spam Folder

<Default> OFF

1 [✉] → *Settings* → *Universal Settings* → *Anti-Spam Measures*

2 *Spam Filter* → Enter Phone Password

3 *ON* → *YES*

Safe List

● Specify up to 20 addresses and domains (for example, @softbank.ne.jp) to receive messages from without sorting into Spam Folder.

1 [✉] → *Settings* → *Universal Settings* → *Anti-Spam Measures* → *Safe List*

2 **Add Addresses**
[Y?][**Menu**] → *Add Address* → *Received Address* or *Direct Entry* → Select or enter an address

Add Domains
[Y?][**Menu**] → *Add Domain* → Enter a domain (character string after @)

3 [✉][**Finish**]

■ Edit Saved Addresses
> After Step 1, highlight an address → [●][**Edit**] → Edit address

■ Delete Addresses
> After Step 1, (highlight an address →) [Y?][**Menu**] → *Delete* or *Delete All* (→ For *Delete All*, enter Phone Password) → *YES*

Tip ●
●Report Spam (☞P.13-23)

13
Messaging

13-17

Replying to Messages

1 In Message window, ⊠**[Reply]**

● **Re**: appears before Subject when replying to S! Mail. Received message text is quoted.

Reply mail
To Suzuki Goro
Sub Re: Hello
🖉 <Add Attachment>
📃 Message:137Bytes

_____
Long time no see. How
are you doing?
I am fine as usual.
By the way, can we
have lunch together
this Saturday?

Total size: 404 Bytes
Send   Menu
Page ▲   Select   Page ▼

2 Complete message → ⊠**[Send]**

■ **Reply without Quoting/Replying to All**
> In Step 1, **[Y₂][Menu]** → **Reply** → **Reply to Sender** or **Reply to All** → **Compose S! Mail** or **Compose SMS**

● Selectable items differ by mail type.

Note

● Alternatively, reply from Message List window without opening messages (☞P.13-20)

Tip •

●Change Message Quote Setting when Replying (☞P.18-18)

Using Mail Groups

Save mail addresses by group. Messages can be sent to specified group of recipients.

● Save up to 20 recipients per group.
● Create up to 20 groups.

Creating Mail Groups

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Settings ▶ Mail Group

1 Select a group to save

2 **Enter Mail Address Directly**
Highlight **<Not stored>** →
⊠**[Edit]** → Enter mail address

Select Mail Address from Phone Book or Sent/Received Address Logs
Highlight **<Not stored>** →
[Y₂][Menu] → **Look-up address**
→ Select an item → Select an entry

● Repeat Step 2 to save mail addresses.

Mail group   1/2
1 Mail Group 1
2 Mail Group 2
3 Mail Group 3
4 Mail Group 4
5 Mail Group 5
6 Mail Group 6
7 Mail Group 7
8 Mail Group 8
9 Mail Group 9
0 Mail Group 10
✳ Mail Group 11
Mail Group 12
■ Mail Group 13

Select   Menu
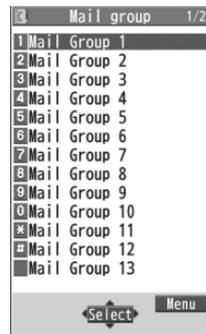
Mail Group List

Change Group Names

> In Step 1, highlight a mail group → [Y?][**Menu**] → **Edit group name** → Edit name

Reset Group Names

> In Step 1, highlight a mail group → [Y?][**Menu**] → **Reset group name** → **YES**

Edit Mail Addresses

> After Step 1, highlight a mail address → [☑][**Edit**] → Edit

Delete Saved Mail Addresses

> After Step 1, (highlight a mail address →) [Y?][**Menu**] → **Delete this** or **Delete all** (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

Sending a Message to All Group Members

Main Menu ▶ Phone Book ▶ Settings ▶ Mail Group

1 Highlight a group → [☑][▧]

2 Compose a message (From Step 4 on P.13-4)

Sent/Received Address

> Sent address logs: Press and hold [◯] → Highlight an address → [Y?][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)
> Received address logs: Press and hold [◯] → Highlight an address → [Y?][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Character size	Toggle character size
Add to Phone Book	Save selected mail address/number to Phone Book (From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Add shortcut icon	Create a shortcut (P.1-22) Select a shortcut in Standby to open composition window with selected mail address/number in Address field
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail to selected address/phone number (From Step 4 on P.13-4)
Compose SMS	Create SMS to selected phone number (From Step 4 on P.13-7)
Dialing	> Select a dialing method → **Dial**
Dialed calls [1]	Show Redial logs
Received calls [2]	Show Incoming Call Logs
Delete this	> **YES**
Delete selected	> Check logs to be deleted → [☑][**Finish**] → **YES**
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → **YES**

[1] Sent address logs only

[2] Received address logs only

13 Messaging

13-19

Organizing Messages

■ Functions Available in Incoming Mail Box
> **⊠** → **Incoming Mail** → (Highlight a folder) → **[Y⁊][Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add folder	> Enter folder name
Edit folder name*	> Edit folder name
Auto-sort Setting*	> Sort received messages (Auto-sort: ☞From Step 3 on P.13-16)
Re-sort in This	Re-sort messages in selected folder > **YES**
Sort in All	Re-sort messages in all folders > **YES**
Mail Security	Set to require Phone Password for opening a folder > Enter Phone Password ● To cancel: repeat the step
Delete folder*	> Enter Phone Password → **YES**

* ユーザーフォルダ only

■ Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List
> **⊠** → **Incoming Mail**, **Drafts** or **Sent/Unsent** (→ For **Incoming Mail**, select a folder) → Highlight a message → **[Y⁊][Menu]** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit ¹ ²	Edit message to send (S! Mail: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-7)
Send ²	Send Drafts

Item	Operation/Description
Retrieve ³	Retrieve complete S! Mail > **This one** or **Selected** (→ For **Selected**, select multiple messages* → **⊠[Finish]** → **YES**) * To cancel: press **●** again
Reply ³	Reply without quoting message > **Reply to Sender** or **Reply to All** → **Compose S! Mail** or **Compose SMS** → Compose a message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-7) ● Selectable items differ by mail type.
Reply with Quote ³	Quote received message to reply > **Reply to Sender** or **Reply to All** → **Compose S! Mail** or **Compose SMS** → Compose a message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-7) ● Selectable items differ by mail type.
Forward ³	> **Forward** /**Fwd Server Mail** → Select Address field → Select an item → Select/enter an address → **⊠[Send]** ● Forward Server Mail (☞P.13-15) ● When forwarding S! Mail, **Fw:** appears before Subject. Dotted line appears in the first line of Text field. ● Attachments are also forwarded (Messages with copy protected attachments may not be forwardable.).
Dial	> Select an item → Make a call/compose a message/add to Phone Book
Add Address ¹ ³	Save addresses to Phone Book > Select phone number or mail address → **YES** (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)

Item	Operation/Description
Protect/ Unprotect [1] [3]	Protect received/sent messages **> This one** or **Selected** (→ For **Selected**, select multiple messages* → [⊠]**[Finish]**) * To cancel: press [●] again ● To unprotect, repeat the step.
Unread/ Read [3]	Switch status to Unread/Read
Move [3]	Move messages to specific folders **> Move This** or **Move Selected** (→ For **Move Selected**, select multiple messages* → [⊠]**[Finish]** → **YES**) → Select a folder * To cancel: press [●] again
Delete	**>** Select an item → Operate selected item ● If messages are received while selecting multiple messages, message deletion may fail.
Confirm Delivery [1]	View Delivery report
Send Ir data	(☞P.10-3)
IC Transmission	(☞P.10-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy messages to microSD Card **> YES**
Copy to USIM/ Copy to Phone [3]	Copy SMS to USIM Card/handset **> YES**
Move to USIM/Move to Phone [3]	Move SMS to USIM Card/handset **> YES**
Sort	Change display order **>** Select a display order

Item	Operation/Description
Mail Information	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)
Mail history [1] [3]	Show up to 1000 sent/received mail records **>** Select a sender/recipient address ● ⊠ or ⊠ appears. ● Select a record to show Message Window. [クリア] to return to previous window.

[1] Sent messages only

[2] Drafts only

[3] Received messages only

Using Messages

■ Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window
> In Message Window, [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Retrieve [1]	Retrieve complete S! Mail
Edit [2]	Edit message to send (S! Mail: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-7)
Reply [1]	Reply without quoting message > **Reply to Sender** or **Reply to All** → **Compose S! Mail** or **Compose SMS** → Compose a message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-7) ● Selectable items differ by mail type.
Reply with Quote [1]	Quote received message to reply > **Reply to Sender** or **Reply to All** → Compose a message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-4/SMS: ☞From Step 4 on P.13-7) ● Selectable items differ by mail type.
Forward [1]	> **Forward** or **Fwd Server Mail** ● Forward Server Mail (☞P.13-15)
Dial	> Select an item → Make a call/compose a message/add to Phone Book
Add Address	Save addresses to Phone Book > Select phone number or mail address → **YES** (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Add to Phone Book	Save highlighted phone number/mail address to Phone Book > **YES** (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)

Item	Operation/Description
Attached files	Show attached files
Save Templates	Save templates > **YES**
Add Shortcut Icon	Create a shortcut (☞P.1-22) Select a shortcut in Standby to open composition window with selected mail address/number in Address field
Font Size	> Select a size
Scroll Unit	Change scroll unit > **Half Screen** or **Whole Screen**
Charset Conversion [1]	Convert characters when not properly shown > Select an item
Delete	> Select an item → Operate selected item
Confirm Delivery [2]	View Delivery report
Mail Information	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)
Send Ir data	(☞P.10-3)
IC Transmission	(☞P.10-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy messages to microSD Card > **YES**
Copy to USIM or Copy to Phone [1]	Copy SMS to USIM Card/handset > **YES**
Move to USIM or Move to Phone [1]	Move SMS to USIM Card/handset > **YES**

Item	Operation/Description
Report Spam [1]	Report received mail as Spam Mail **>** ⊠**[Send]** ● Change destination to report to (☞P.18-18).
Mail history	Show up to 1000 sent/received mail records **>** Select a sender/recipient address ● ⊠ or ⊠ appears. ● Select a record to show Message Window. （ｸﾘｱ/ﾒｰﾙ） to return to previous window.

[1] Received Message Window only

[2] Sent Message Window only

Internet

14

Getting Started

Access Yahoo! Keitai Mobile Internet and PC sites.
"Yahoo! Keitai" is both a SoftBank Mobile Internet service and the SoftBank Mobile Internet portal.
View PC Internet websites via PC Site Browser.

Internet

Yahoo! Keitai

- View Mobile Internet Websites (☞P.14-3)
- Download image/sound files, etc. (☞P.14-11)
- Movies/Music Streaming (☞P.14-12)
- Register S! Quick News (☞P.7-4)

PC Sites

- View PC Sites (☞P.14-5)
- Download still images (☞P.14-11)

Note
- Separate subscription is required for Network access.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
- Video Calls cannot be received while connecting to the Network.

Cache Memory

Retrieved information is temporarily saved in Cache Memory.
When full, oldest is deleted first.
- Previously viewed pages may load from Cache Memory. To view the latest, update information (☞P.14-13).
- Cached items with expiry dates are deleted upon expiry.
- Information remains even after handset is disconnected from the Network or handset power is turned off.

Tip ●
Settings ●Clear Cache ●Delete Cookies (☞P.18-20)
●Initialize Browser (☞P.18-21)

SSL/TLS

SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) and TLS (Transport Layer Security) are encryption protocols for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers.

Server certificates are saved on 931P (P.18-21).

Notes
When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp., VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., Entrust Japan Co.,Ltd., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Inc. and SECOM Trust Systems Co., Ltd. cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL and TLS.

Tip ●
Settings ●Security Settings (P.18-20)

Using Yahoo! Keitai

Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Select Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu items to access websites.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai

1 **Yahoo! Keitai**

931P connects to the Network.

2 Select a menu item

● Repeat Step 2 as required.
● Basic Operations: P.14-6

Note

● Shortcut: In Standby, press [Y?]

Entering URL

Enter URLs (addresses beginning with "http://" or "https://") directly to access websites, or open previously viewed pages using URL histories.

● Up to 20 URL histories are stored.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Enter URL

1 **Enter URL Directly**
Direct Entry → Enter URL

Use URL History
URL History List →
Select a URL

URL History List Window

■ **Delete URL Histories**
> In Step1, *URL History List* → (Highlight a URL →) **[Y₂][Menu]** →
Delete or *Delete All* → *YES*

Using Access Histories

Open previously viewed pages using access histories.

● Up to 100 access histories are stored (The number of savable histories varies depending on data amount.).

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ History

1 Select a history

History Window

■ **Delete Access Histories**
> In Step 1, (highlight a history →) **[Y₂][Menu]** → *Delete* or
Delete All → *YES* (→ For *Delete All*, enter Phone Password)

■ **Show Access History URLs**
> In Step 1, highlight a history → **[Y₂][Menu]** → *Display URL*

Exiting Mobile Internet

1 **[⌐]** → *YES*

Note

● Closing handset does not affect active browser.

Using PC Site Browser

Opening Menu

View PC websites using PC Site Browser.

● When PC Site Browser opens, 🖥 appears.
● Some pages may not be viewable.
● Viewing PC websites may incur high charges.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser

1 **Homepage**

Confirmation appears. Select **NO**.
● To show confirmation each time: **YES**

2 Select a menu item

Repeat Step 2 as required.

Note

● Alternatively, press 🖂 in Yahoo! Keitai Menu to switch to PC Site Browser Menu. To return to Yahoo! Keitai Menu, press 🖂 again.

Tip •

Settings ●Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai (☞P.18-19)

Entering URL

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai (☞P.14-4).

● Up to 20 URL histories are stored.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ Enter URL

● Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai (☞P.14-4).

Using Access Histories

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai (☞P.14-4).

● Up to 100 access histories are stored (The number of savable histories varies depending on data amount.).

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ History

● Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai (☞P.14-4).

Exiting Internet

1 ⌢ → **YES**

Note

● Closing handset does not affect active browser.

Basic Operations

Using Cursor

Move Cursor	Use cursor to select underlined menu items. ⊙ to move right ◉ to move left ◉ to move to previous line ◉ to move to next line
Scroll Pages	Scroll bar appears on right side or at bottom of Display when page content continues beyond view. ⊙ scroll up/down ◉ scroll left/right ◉ scroll page up by a screenful ◉ scroll page down by a screenful
Move to previous page/ next page	Previously viewed pages are temporarily saved in Cache Memory (☞P.14-2). ◻**[Back]**: Return to previous page ⊠**[Menu]** → **Forward**: View next page ● Some web pages may not appear after performing the steps above.

When Authentication is Required

Some pages require user authentication for access.
If required, enter user ID or password.

Note

● While page is open, press and hold 🔲 to switch to TV.

Tip ●

Settings ●Font Size ●Scroll Unit ●Images Off ●Sound Off (☞P.18-19)
●Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required (☞P.18-20)

Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.

Text Entry —— お名前
Field

性別 —— Radio Button
男 女
お住まい —— Menu List
東京

Check Box —— 資料請求
送信 —— Command Button
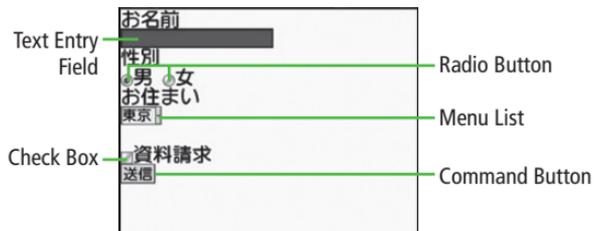
● Actual web pages may differ in appearance.

Text Entry Field	Highlight field → ● → Enter text → ●
Menu List	Highlight field → ● Menu list appears. Highlight an item → ● Selected items are highlighted.
Radio Button	Highlight ○ → ● When selected, ● appears.
Check Box	Highlight □ → ● When selected, ☑ appears.
Command Button	Highlight the button → ● Corresponding command is executed.

Using Information

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmark websites or save page content to Saved Pages.

● Some copy protected materials cannot be saved.

Bookmarks	Save links to websites. 931P connects to the Network to open the link.
Saved Pages	Save page content. 931P opens saved pages without connecting to the Network.

Saving Web Pages

1 Open a web page → ⓨⱼ[**Menu**] → **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages** → **Add**

2 Select title → Edit title

3 **OK** → **OK**

● Saved Bookmarks/Saved Pages are saved to Bookmarks List/Saved Pages List (☞Right)

■ **Open Bookmarks/Saved Pages in Web Page**
> Open a web page → ⓨⱼ[**Menu**] → **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages** → **View List**

Viewing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

1 **Bookmarks** or **Saved Pages** → Select an item

Example: Yahoo! Keitai Browser

Bookmarks
1 📈株価
2 🔍天気
3 🔍ニュース
4 🔍Panasonicメーカーサイト
5 🔍S-1バトル
6 🔍コンテンツ得パック
7 🔍選べるかんたん動画

Saved Pages
1 🔲Yahoo!路線情報
2 🔲Yahoo!道路交通情報
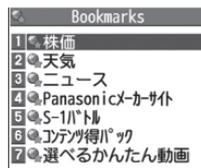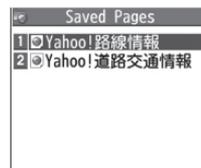
Bookmarks List Window　　**Saved Pages List Window**

Note

● Create folders in Bookmarks/Saved Pages List to organize Bookmarks/Saved Pages (☞P.14-9).

Tip ●

●Send Bookmarks via Infrared (☞P.10-3) ●Send Bookmarks via IC Transmission (☞P.10-5)
●Add Bookmark Shortcuts to Standby ●Save URLs to Bookmarks
●Send Bookmark URLs (☞P.14-10)

Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Follow the steps below to open Bookmarks or Saved Pages list:

■ **Yahoo! Keitai**

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Bookmarks or **Saved Pages**

■ **PC Site Browser**

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ PC Site Browser
▶ Bookmarks or **Saved Pages**

Note

● When a different USIM Card is inserted, Saved Pages do not appear or title name cannot be changed.

Creating New Bookmarks/Saved Pages Folders

● Folders cannot be created within existing folders.

1 Bookmarks
In Bookmarks list window, [Y?][Menu] →
Create New → **Folders** → Enter title

Saved Pages
In Saved Pages list window, [Y?][Menu] →
New Folder → Enter title

■ **Move Bookmarks/Saved Pages to Folder**
① Before moving to folders, set **Sort** to **Saved/Moved Order** (⤴P.14-10)
② In Bookmarks/Saved Pages list window (⤴P.14-8), highlight a bookmark/saved page → [Y?][Menu] → **Move to** → Select a folder → Select a destination

■ **Edit Folder Title**
> In Bookmarks/Saved Pages list window (⤴P.14-8), highlight a folder → [Y?][Menu] → **Edit** → Edit folder title

Editing Bookmark Titles/URLs

1 In Bookmarks list window, highlight a bookmark → [Y?][Menu] → **Edit**

2 Edit title/URL

Renaming Saved Pages

1 In Saved Pages list window, highlight a saved page → [Y?][Menu] → **Edit**

2 Edit title

Tip ●

●Delete Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders ●Display Bookmark/Saved Page URLs ●Change Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders Display Order ●Sort Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders (⤴P.14-10)

Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions

From **Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai (▶ PC Site Browser)**
▶ Bookmarks or **Saved Pages**

■ **Add Bookmark Shortcuts to Standby**
> Highlight a bookmark → ⓨ**[Menu]** → **Add shortcut icon** → **YES**

■ **Save URLs to Bookmarks**
> ⓨ**[Menu]** → **Create New** → **Bookmarks** → Enter a title/URL → **OK**

■ **Delete Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders**
> Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Delete	**>** Highlight a bookmark, saved page or folder → ⓨ**[Menu]** → **Delete** → **YES**
Delete Selected Items	Select items to delete **>** ⓨ**[Menu]** → **Delete selected** → Check items to delete → ⓨ**[Delete]** → **YES**
Delete All	**>** ⓨ**[Menu]** → **Delete All** → **YES** → Enter Phone Password

■ **Display Bookmark/Saved Page URLs**
> Highlight a bookmark/saved page → ⓨ**[Menu]** → **Display URL**

■ **Change Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders Display Order**
> Highlight a bookmark/saved page/folder → ⓨ**[Menu]** → **Move to** →
 ⓞ to select a position
● Before changing order, set **Sort** (☞Right) to **Saved/Moved Order**.

■ **Sort Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders**
> ⓨ**[Menu]** → **Sort** → Select a condition

■ **Send Bookmark URLs**
> Highlight a bookmark → ⓨ**[Menu]** → **Send URL** → **S! Mail** or
SMS → Create a message (S! Mail: ☞From Step 2 on P.13-4/SMS:
☞From Step 2 on P.13-7)

Downloading Image/Sound Files

Save images, sounds, etc. to Data Folder or microSD Card.

● For PC Site Browser, only still images can be saved.

1 Open a web page → **[Menu]** → **Select File**

2 Select a file

3 **Save** → **YES**

Available menu items vary by saved content.

● Save location is determined by **Save Settings** (☞P.18-20). However, save location may change depending on situations. Check confirmation when download is complete.
● Confirmation appears when downloading images or sound files. Select **YES** for image/sound setting.

Note

● Do not remove/install microSD Card while saving files to it.
● Do not turn 931P power off while downloading or saving files. Files may be damaged.
● Some copy protected files may not be saved.
● Videos selected from web pages play while being downloaded.

Using Number, Address or URL

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs to make calls, send messages, access websites, or save directly to Phone Book.

1 Open a web page containing phone numbers, mail addresses or URLs

2 **Phone Number**

Select a phone number → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Voice call	Make a Voice Call
Video call	Make a Video Call
Select image	Select outgoing image
Add to Phone Book	Save a number to Phone Book (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)

E-mail Address

Select an address → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail (☞From Step 4 on P.13-4)
Compose SMS	Create SMS (☞From Step 4 on P.13-7)
Add to Phone Book	Save mail address to Phone Book (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)

URL

Select URL

931P connects to the Network.

Streaming

Enjoy video/sound clips while they download.
● Supported by compatible files on Yahoo! Keitai sites only.
● Streaming files cannot be saved.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Yahoo! Keitai

1 Open a web page → Select a file
Streaming starts.

2 ⒞⒧⒳⒲⒠ or ⌒ to exit

■ Engaged Streaming Operations

Mute/Release Mute	⒴[🔇 / 🔊]
Pause/Resume*	⦿[⏸ / ▶]
Volume	🎛/▲▼
Set Playback Position*	🎯 to start playback from specified point
Toggle Display Position	📷 ● Toggle Portrait/Landscape view.

* Not available during playback for live events such as live sports programs.

Note
● Streaming requires a continuous Network connection. Network remains connected even during a pause (Transmission fees apply).
● Paused streams may stop after three minutes of inactivity.
● When roaming abroad, streaming may be unavailable or not be performed properly.

Incoming Voice Calls while Streaming
Incoming call pauses an active stream.
● Video Calls cannot be received while streaming.

Option Menu Items

In Yahoo! Keitai, press [Menu] for following operations.

● Some functions may not be available depending on web pages.

Item	Operation/Description
Forward	Go to next page (☞P.14-6)
Bookmarks	View Bookmarks list, add bookmarks, or add bookmark shortcuts to Standby
Saved Pages	View Saved Pages list or save page content to Saved Pages
Text Copy	Copy page text
Reload Page	Refresh page information
Enter URL	Enter URL directly or use URL History to access pages
Select File	View, play or save file to Data Folder (Downloading Image/Sound Files: ☞From Step 2 on P.14-11)

Item	Operation/Description
Handy Functions	**Switch PC Browser** [1]/**Switch Browser** [2]: Toggle Yahoo! Keitai/PC site **Internet Search**: Search text in Internet **Search In Page**: Search text within page **Jump in this page**: Jump to top/end of page **Send URL**: Send URL via S! Mail/SMS **History**: Open previously viewed pages **Expand/Shrink** [2]: Zoom page in/out **Set Display Range** [2]: Specify displayed area of page **Flash(R) Menu**: Playback/pause Flash® files **Properties**: View page details or server certificates for secure pages
Yahoo! Keitai [1]/ Home Page [2]	View top menu
Settings	**Font Size**: Change character size **Encoding**: Change encoding type **Pointer**: Set Pointer [2]
Switch screen [2]	Toggle between Small Screen and PC Screen
Exit Browser	Exit Browser

[1] Yahoo! Keitai only

[2] PC Site Browser only

S! Appli

15

Before Using S! Appli

S! Appli are Java™-based applications designed to run on SoftBank handsets. Download games and other real-time applications for use on 931P.

- Separate subscription required to use downloaded applications (not required for pre-installed S! Appli).
- For usage on pre-installed applications, see Help menu for each S! Appli.

Note

- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Network S! Appli

Network S! Appli requires Network connection.

- Connection fees apply.

■ **License Information**

＞Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ Information

Downloading S! Appli

Download up to 100 S! Appli files to 931P/microSD Card.

- End suspended S! Appli if any. However, S! Appli may not be ended during calls.

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli List

1 **Download S! Appli → YES**

931P connects to the Network, and download site appears.

2 Select an S! Appli

Properties appear.

3 Follow onscreen instructions

4 Select a save location

Downloaded S! Appli is saved to Data Folder automatically.

- Download may take some time.

5 **YES** to activate

Downloaded S! Appli starts.

- To exit: **NO**

■ **Download Lifestyle-Appli**

＞Main Menu ▶ (S! Appli ▶) Osaifu-Keitai ▶ Lifestyle-Appli
▶ Download ▶ YES ▶ Select a Lifestyle-Appli

- Lifestyle-Appli: ☞P.16-2

Using S! Appli

Activating S! Appli

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli List

1 Select an S! Appli

Application starts and 🐍 appears.
- See application Help menu for usage information.
- Confirmation appears when selecting Network S! Appli.
- For a microSD Card S! Appli, press **[microSD]** before Step 1.

Note
- Activate an S! Appli; **Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ S! Appli ▶** Select an S! Appli
- Applications with 🖥 in S! Appli List are intended for Landscape View.
- Incoming transmissions pause S! Appli.
- If handset is closed while S! Appli is active, S! Appli pauses.
- AV output compatible applications may be viewed on a TV set (⌂P.10-13).

Tip ●
Settings ●Volume ●Backlight On/Off ●Deactivate Vibration ●Sync microSD Card with S! Appli List (⌂P.18-21)

Terminate/Suspend & Resume

Terminating/Pausing S! Appli

1 While running an S! Appli, ⌐

2 **Suspended** or **Stopped**

🐍 appears for a suspended application.

Resuming/Terminating Paused S! Appli

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli List

1 **Replayed** or **Stopped**

Resumed application starts from paused point.

Using S! Appli Startup History

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli History

1 Highlight a record → **[Y]** **[Menu]** →
Start, S! Appli info or **Delete**

Managing Applications

Moving S! Appli between 931P and microSD Card

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli List

1 Highlight an S! Appli → [Y?][**Menu**] → **Move to microSD** or **Move to phone**

● Some S! Appli may not be moved to microSD Card.

Deleting S! Appli

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli List

1 Highlight an S! Appli → [Y?][**Menu**] → **Delete** → **YES**

● Some pre-installed S! Appli may not be deleted.

Viewing S! Appli Properties

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli List

1 Highlight an S! Appli → [Y?][**Menu**] → **S! Appli info**

Setting Security Level while Running S! Appli

● Security Level cannot be set for some applications.

Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli List

1 Highlight an S! Appli → [Y?][**Menu**] → **Security level**

2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Network Access	Connect to the Network
Auto Invocation	Activate S! Appli
Multimedia Recording	Record multimedia data
Data Reading Access	Read Phone Book, Calendar events, etc.
Data Rewrtng Accss	Write/delete Phone Book, Calendar events, etc.
Location Access	Retrieve Location information

3 **Always Allowed**, **Ask First Time***, **Ask Every Time** or **Not Allowed**

* Confirmation appears the first time application is activated.

■ **Reset Security Level Settings**
Reset security level settings to default or condition when downloading.
＞ In Step 2, **Reset Sec. Setting** → **YES**

Osaifu-Keitai®

16

Basics

"Osaifu-Keitai®" is a range of IC Card-based services used by Osaifu-Keitai® compatible handsets. Make purchases using e-money or e-ticketing. Hold handset up to a reader/writer to pay for your purchase.

■ Osaifu-Keitai® Terms

Osaifu-Keitai®	A contactless IC Card technology to read/write data by holding an IC card up to a reader/writer
IC Card	An IC chip embedded in Osaifu-Keitai®-compatible handsets
Lifestyle-Appli	Applications to use Osaifu-Keitai®. Some applications are preinstalled.

Precautions

● Data saved in IC Card vary by service content and usage history. Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli. Contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.
● SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss or alteration of IC Card data or settings.
● IC Card data can be misused if your Osaifu-Keitai® compatible handset is lost or stolen. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
● Downloading Lifestyle-Appli and using applications may incur high packet transmission charges.
● Do not remove sticker from back of battery cover. Do not remove battery cover. Doing so may disable Osaifu-Keitai®.

Getting Started

```
────────── Downloading Lifestyle-Appli ──────────
```
Download Lifestyle-Appli via Internet website.

▼

```
────────── Registration/Settings ──────────
```
Activate Lifestyle-Appli to complete registration or customize settings.

● Make deposit into account, check payment records or balance, etc.

Note

● Keep a copy of service passwords/customer service contact, etc. in a separate place.

Downloading Lifestyle-Appli

Main Menu ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ Lifestyle-Appli

1 **Download → YES**

2 Select a Lifestyle-Appli
● Lifestyle-Appli is saved to Data Folder.

Activating Lifestyle-Appli

● Lifestyle-Appli cannot be activated during a call or while another S! Appli is active.

Main Menu ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ Lifestyle-Appli

1 Select a Lifestyle-Appli

2 To exit, ⌒ → **Stopped**

Note

● Alternatively, **Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ Lifestyle-Appli**
  or
  Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Lifestyle-Appli

Osaifu-Keitai®

16

16-3

Using Osaifu-Keitai®

Reader/Writer Transactions

● Complete registration/settings and charge your account beforehand.
● There is no need to activate a Lifestyle-Appli during transaction.

1 Hold ⚛ logo up to reader/writer

● When IC Card Notification Light is **ON**, Notification Light illuminates (☞P.18-10).
● Hold handset parallel to reader/writer. Try moving handset around if recognition is slow.
● Check scan result on reader/writer display.
● Osaifu-Keitai® can be used during a call or Internet transmission (May require extra time.).
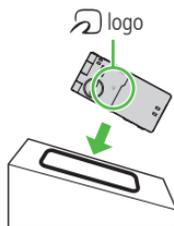
⚛ logo

Note

● Data may be unreadable if a metal object, etc. is between ⚛ logo and reader/writer.
● Even though Osaifu-Keitai® is available while handset is off, Lifestyle-Appli does not activate. However, if battery is left uncharged after warning tone sounds, Osaifu-Keitai® may become disabled. Charge battery beforehand.
● When handset is held up to reader/writer, handset may show a message or vibrate depending on service. S! Appli, Messaging or Internet may also activate automatically. To avoid such cases, set the functions not to activate during transactions (☞P.18-21).

Tip ●

Settings ●Disable Handset Response to Commands from Reader/Writer (☞P.18-21)

IC Card Lock Functions

Activating IC Card Lock

<Default> OFF

1 Press and hold 📱 → Enter Phone Password

¥₆ appears in Standby.
● Repeat the step as required to unlock.

Note

● Alternatively, **Main Menu** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **IC Card Settings**
  ▶ **IC Card Lock** or **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Security**
  ▶ **IC Card Lock**

Remote Lock

<Default> OFF

Saving Numbers to Activate Remote Lock

● Save up to three phone numbers to enable Remote Lock.

Main Menu ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **IC Card Settings**
▶ **Remote Lock**

1 Enter Phone Password → **ON** → **Numbers to Permit**

2 **<Not Recorded>** → Enter phone numbers

● To save numbers from Phone Book/Incoming Call Logs or to use a payphone number: **[Y⁷][Menu]** → **Refer to** or **Payphone**

3 **[☑][Return]** → **[☑][Set]**

Number of Calls to Activate Remote Lock

<Default> Three times

● Specify the number of incoming calls for activating IC Card Lock.

Main Menu ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ IC Card Settings ▶ Remote Lock

1 Enter Phone Password → **ON**

2 **# of Incoming Call** → Enter a number (03-10) → [✉][**Set**]

Activating Remote Lock

1 Call 931P from one of the specified numbers (Send Caller ID)

2 Hang up after 931P receives the call

3 Repeat Steps 1-2 until specified number of incoming calls is reached (within three minutes)
   ● After specified number of incoming calls, IC Card Lock is set and a message informs you IC Card Lock is activated.

Note
● When setting IC Card Lock, call 931P from the same specified phone number. Incoming calls from different phone numbers cannot be counted.
● Specified incoming calls may not be counted when Call Forwarding is active.
● Remote Lock is not available when ring time for Answer Phone is set to 0 or Driving Mode is active.

S! GPS Navi

17

About S! GPS Navi

S! GPS Navi provides location information by communicating with base stations and by GPS satellite. Check your position on map, area information or route to your destination using a Navi Appli.

Note

- Location information may be inaccurate due to location or signal conditions.
- SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Position cannot be determined while Positioning Lock is active (☞P.18-22).
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Using S! GPS Navi

Checking Your Current Position

Activate Navi Appli to check your position.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ S! GPS Navi

1 *Current Location* → *YES*

Positioning starts.

- To check your current position during positioning: When **[Use]** appears at lower right, ⟨ʏ⟩ → *OK*

2 When positioning is complete, ⟨●⟩[Map] → *YES*

931P connects to the Network and web page opens.

- To reposition: ⟨☒⟩**[Retry]**

■ **Save to Phone Book**

Save obtained location information to Phone Book.

> Positioning is complete → ⟨ʏ⟩**[Menu]** → *Add to Phone Book* → *YES*
→ Follow the steps for saving to Phone Book (☞From Step 2 on P.4-5)

Indicating Positioning Accuracy Level

Accuracy Level 🐾🐾🐾 ... Fairly accurate

Accuracy Level 🐾🐾🐾 ... Relatively accurate

Accuracy Level 🐾🐾🐾 ... No accurate location information retrieved
Retrieve location information again.

Activating Navi Appli

Search for current area information or route to your destination.

● End all applications including suspended applications.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ S! GPS Navi ▶ Navi Appli

Using Location Navi (Japanese)

Use Location Navi to locate a person via a SoftBank 3G handset or PC.
For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ S! GPS Navi ▶ Location Navi

Note

● Event Indicator appears when location information is automatically provided or location information request is rejected. Select indicator to show location log.

Using Location Log

Up to 50 latest location info are saved. Delete as required.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ S! GPS Navi ▶ Location Logs

1 Show Details
Select a record to view details
● 😵 appears if positioning fails.

Delete a Record
Highlight a record → [Y?][**Menu**] → *Delete* → *Delete this* → *YES*

Delete All
[Y?][**Menu**] → *Delete* → *Delete all* → Enter Phone Password → *YES*

Note

● When 50 records are saved, oldest is deleted first.
● When positioning is requested while viewing a record, a message appears and log window returns.

Tip ●

Settings ●S! GPS Navi Settings (℃P.18-22)

Settings

18

Settings Sound & Vibration

Ringtones

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Ringtone** >**Sound Settings** → **Ring Tones** → Select an item → **Select Ring Tone** → Select a type → Select a folder → Select a tone	Phone/Video Call: Pattern 1 Message: Tone3
■ **Change Ringer Volume** >**Sound Settings** → **Ringer Volume** → Select a type → 🔲 to adjust volume	Level 4
■ **Disable 3D Sound Effect (Ringtone/Melody)** >**Sound Settings** → **Stereo/3D Sound** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Set Ringtone Sound Output for Earphone*** >**Sound Settings** → **Earphone** → **Earphone**	Earphone + Speaker
■ **Set Message Ringtone Duration** >**Sound Settings** → **Message Ring Tones** → **ON** or **OFF** (→ For **ON**, enter ring time)	ON (Ring time: 05 sec)
■ **Set Vibration Alert** >**Incoming Settings** → **Vibrator** → Select an item → Select a vibration pattern	OFF

* When earphone is connected and Sound Settings is set to **Earphone**, ringtone sounds through earphone and speaker for incoming calls/messages or alarms after about 20 seconds. Other sounds (e.g. Demo playback) are heard only from earphone.

■ Pre-installed Ringtones

Title	Composer
Pinwheel	Original
SINFONIA NR 101 THE CLOCK HOB I 101	HAYDN FRANZ JOSEPH
JE TE VEUX	SATIE ERIK ALFREDI LE
DANSE DES MIRLITONS // CASSE NOISETTE OP 71A /ORI	CHAJKOVSKIJ PETR ILICH
HEIGH HO // SNOW WHITE AND THE SEVEN DWARFS /INST	CHURCHILL FRANK E
DANCE OF THE KNIGHTS OP 64 NO 13	PROKOFEV SERGEJ S
WALTZ/COPPELIA BALLET SUITE	DELIBES LEO CLEMENT PHILIBERT
PETER AND THE WOLF OP 67	PROKOFEV SERGEJ S

Names of composers given above conform to JASRAC Website. Parts of titles may not appear due to Display size.

Charge Sound/Key Tone

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Key Tone** >**Sound Settings** → **Key Tone** → **ON** or **OFF**	OFF
■ **Charging Start/End Tone Off** >**Phone Settings** → **Battery** → **Charge Sound** → **OFF**	ON

[Settings] **Display**

Display Settings

● Horizontal Open Menu/Wallpaper (Horizontal Open Position) (P.18-13)

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Wallpaper** > **Internal Display** → **Stand-by Display** → Select an item → Select a folder → Select an image	(P.18-23)
■ **Add Calendar to Wallpaper** > **Internal Display** → **Stand-by Display** → **Calendar** → Select a view format → **BG Image ON** or **BG Image OFF** (→ For **BG Image ON**, select a folder → select an image)	–
■ **Change Wallpaper Randomly** > **Internal Display** → **Stand-by Display** → **Random Display** → Select a folder → **Every Hour** or **Every Day**	–
■ **Change Outgoing Call/Message Image** > **Internal Display** → Select an outgoing type → Select a folder → Select an image	(P.18-23)
■ **Change Incoming Call/Message Image** > **Internal Display** → Select an incoming type → **Select Calling Disp.** ¹ → Select an image type → Select a folder → Select an image	(P.18-23)

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Battery/Antenna Indicator** > **Internal Display** → **Battery Icon** or **Antenna Icon** → Select a pattern	Pattern 1
■ **Change Start-up Window** > **Internal Display** → **Start-up** → **OFF**, **Message**, **Pictures** or **Videos** ²	–
■ **Change Display Color Scheme** > **Color** → Select a color	(P.18-23)
■ **Set Interface Language** > **言語設定** → **English**	日本語
■ **Show New Call/Message when Handset Opens** > **Open for New** → **ON**	OFF

¹ ● Setting applies to messages retrieved manually (**Incoming Options**
(P.18-19) set to **Manual Retrieval**) or when Server Mail is retrieved
(Retrieve New window cannot be changed).

² ● For **Pictures** or **Videos**: Select a folder → Select an image
● For **Message**: Enter text

Main Menu

From **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display Settings**
  ▶ **Menu Icons**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Main Menu Theme** > Select a pattern	(☞P.18-23)
■ **Change Main Menu Icons** > **Customize** → Select a menu → Select a folder → Select an image	–
■ **Change Main Menu Background** > **Customize** → **Background Image** → Select a folder → Select an image	–

Clock

● Standby Clock (Horizontal Open Position) (☞P.18-13)
● External Display Clock (☞P.18-5)

From **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display Settings**
  ▶ **Internal Display** ▶ **Clock**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Standby Clock Pattern** [1] > **Stand-by Clock** → [Y][Pattern] → Select a pattern → [●][Set]	(☞P.18-23)
■ **Change Standby Clock Position** [1] [2] > **Stand-by Clock** → [✉][Position] → Select a position → [●][Set]	Pattern 1
■ **Change Standby Clock Size** [1] > **Stand-by Clock** → [📷][Size] → **Large** → [●][Set]	Small
■ **Change Standby Clock at Upper Right (lower right in Landscape View)** > **Icon Clock** → Select a pattern	(☞P.18-23)

[1] Highlight **Stand-by Clock** → [✉][Play] to view Standby Clock.
[2] Even if clock position is set to **Pattern 2** - **Pattern 12**, clock appears in **Pattern 1** when:
● Calendar, World Clock or Operator Name is set to appear in Standby
● Time zone is set to other than GMT+9
● Privacy Key Lock is active

Back Light

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Turn Back Light On/Off; Set Power Saver Mode** [1] > **Back Light Time** → **Lighting** → **ON** or **OFF** → Select **ON (Power Saver Mode)** or **OFF (Constant Light)** (→ For **ON**, Enter Light time)	ON+Saver
■ **Illuminate Back Light while Charging** > **Back Light Time** → **Charging** → **Constant Light**	Standard [2]
■ **Limit Back Light to Display Only** > **Back Light Time** → **Area** → **LCD**	LCD + Keys
■ **Adjust Brightness** > **Back Light Time** → **Brightness** → Select a brightness level	Auto [3]
■ **Set Back Light to Turn On Softly** > **Back Light Time** → **Soft Light** → **ON**	OFF
■ **Disable Auto Image Compensation** > **LCD AI** → **OFF**	ON

[1] During operation (except when in Standby or S! Appli is active), press and hold ⑤ to toggle **ON**/**OFF**.
[2] When set to **Standard**, Back Light illuminates with the same setting as **Lighting** setting.
[3] When set to **Auto**, Back Light is automatically adjusted according to ambient light.

External Display

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Turn Off External Display** > **OFF**	ON
■ **Adjust Brightness** > **ON** → **Brightness** → Select a brightness level	Level 3
■ **Change Wallpaper** > **ON** → **Stand-by Display** → Select an item → Select a folder → Select an image	(☞P.18-23)
■ **Add Calendar to Wallpaper** > **ON** → **Stand-by Display** → **Calendar** → **BG Image ON** or **BG Image OFF** (→ For **BG Image ON**, select a folder → Select an image)	–
■ **Change Stand-by Clock Display** [1] > **ON** → **Clock** → **Stand-by Clock** → ⟨Y⟩[Pattern] → Select a clock pattern → ⟨●⟩[Set]	(☞P.18-23)
■ **Change Stand-by Clock Position** [1][2] > **ON** → **Clock** → **Stand-by Clock** → ⟨✉⟩[Position] → Select a pattern → ⟨●⟩[Set]	Pattern 10
■ **Change Stand-by Clock Size** [1] > **ON** → **Clock** → **Stand-by Clock** → ⟨🎬⟩[Size] → **Small** → ⟨●⟩[Set]	Large

■ **Change Icon Clock Pattern** > **ON** → **Clock** → **Icon Clock** → Select a pattern	(P.18-23)
■ **Set Caller ID Off** > **ON** → **Incoming Calls** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Forbid Opening New Message by Pressing** > **ON** → **Message** → **OFF**	ON (Open)
■ **Turn Back Light Off after All S! Quick News Viewed** > **ON** → **S! Quick News All** → **ON**	OFF (Turn off in 15 seconds)
■ **Turn Back Light Off while Playing Videos** > **ON** → **Movie Display Time** → **Display Always**	15 seconds

¹ Highlight **Stand-by Clock** → [Play] to view Standby Clock.
² Even if clock position is set to **Pattern 2** - **Pattern 12**, clock appears in **Pattern 1** when:
● Calendar, World Clock or Operator Name is set to appear in Standby
● Time zone is set to other than GMT+9
● Privacy Key Lock is active

Font

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Font Size by Function** > **Font Size** → Select an item → Select a size	Standard
■ **Set Menu Font Sizes Collectively** > **Font Size** → **Collective Setting** → **Large** or **Small** *	Standard
■ **Change Font Style (Incoming/Outgoing Call Window)** > **Disp. Call/Recv #** → **Pattern 2**	Pattern 1

* When set to **Small**, font size for Phone Book and Incoming/Outgoing Call Logs is set to **Standard**.

Settings Manner Mode

From **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Incoming Settings ▶ Manner Mode Type**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Manner Mode Type** **>** **Manner Mode, Super Silent** or **User Mode** (→ For **User Mode**, set individual items → 📧 **[Finish]**)	Manner Mode

■ **Default Settings by Mode**

Manner Mode	Super Silent	Driving Mode	User Mode
Answer Phone			
Value set for Answer Phone	Value set for Answer Phone	ON	OFF
Vibrator			
ON	ON	OFF	ON
In. Calls			
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
Msg Ring T.			
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
Alarm			
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
Rec. Check Tone			
ON	OFF	ON	ON
Key Tone			
OFF	OFF	*	OFF
Mic Sensitiv.			
Up	Up	Up	Up
LVA Tone (Low battery alarm)			
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

* Based on Key Tone setting (☞P.18-2)

Settings Incoming Settings

From **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Incoming Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Answer Setting** (☞P.18-8) **>** **Answer Setting** → **Quick Silent** or **OFF**	Any Key Answer
■ **Answer Calls by Opening Handset** **>** **Open-to-Ans. Call** → **Phone** or **Video Call** → **Answer**	Keep Ringing
■ **Hide Caller Image Saved in Phone Book** **>** **Phone Book Image** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Set ⓥ Response** (☞P.18-8) **for Missed Call/New Message Notification** **>** **Info Notice Setting** → **ON** or **OFF**	ON
■ **Activate Auto Answer with Earphone** **>** **Auto Answer** → **ON** → Enter ring time	OFF
■ **Set Call Waiting Response** **>** **In-call Management** → **Call Forwarding** or **Call Rejection**	Answer

■ Answer Setting Key Operations

Any Key Answer	To answer a call, press any of the following keys: Voice Call: 〔●〕, 〔⌒〕, 〔0〕- 〔9〕, 〔✳〕, 〔#〕, 〔ｸﾘｱ〕, 〔✉〕, 〔📷〕, 〔◻〕, 〔◉〕, 〔▲〕, 〔📖〕 Video Call: 〔●〕, 〔⌒〕, 〔📷〕
Quick Silent	To cancel ringtone/vibration, press any of the following keys: Voice Call: 〔0〕- 〔9〕, 〔✳〕, 〔#〕, 〔ｸﾘｱ〕, 〔✉〕, 〔📷〕, 〔◻〕, 〔◉〕, 〔▲〕, 〔📖〕 Video Call: 〔0〕- 〔9〕, 〔✳〕, 〔#〕, 〔ｸﾘｱ〕, 〔✉〕, 〔◻〕, 〔◉〕, 〔▲〕, 〔📖〕
OFF	To answer a call, press any of the following keys: Voice Call: 〔●〕, 〔⌒〕 Video Call: 〔●〕, 〔⌒〕, 〔📷〕

● When [Voice Mail] is assigned to 〔✉〕 indicated at the bottom of Display, press 〔✉〕 to start voice or video recording.

■ Info Notice Setting Response

ON	No Missed Calls/No Received Messages: Triple-beep sounds Missed Calls/Received Messages: Double-beep sounds twice
ボイス (Voice)*	No Missed Calls/No Received Messages: Triple-beep sounds Missed Calls: Double-beep sounds; voice message announces that you have a missed call Received Messages: Double-beep sounds; voice message announces that you have a new message

● When Vibrator is set for Incoming Settings, vibration activates with beeps. In Manner Mode, only vibration activates.

● Set **Side-keys Guard** to **OFF** beforehand (P.11-8).

* Japanese only

Settings Date & Time

From	**Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Date & Time**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Date and Time** **> Date & Time →** Enter year, date, time and time zone	–
■ **Display World Clock** **> World Clock → ON → 〔◉〕** to select an area	OFF
■ **Activate Daylight Savings Time** **> Daylight Savings → ON**	OFF
■ **Deactivate Alarm while Operating Other Functions** **> Alarm Tone → Operation Preferred**	Alarm Preferred
■ **Deactivate Automatic Time Correction via Yahoo! Keitai** **> Time Correction → OFF**	ON

Settings Call Settings

Call Time & Call Cost

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Display Call Time/Cost** [1] > **Call Time/Cost**	–
■ **Reset Total Call Charge/Time** > **Reset** → Enter Phone Password → **Reset Total Duration** or **Reset Total Cost** → **YES** (→ For **Reset Total Cost**, enter PIN2)	–
■ **Set Charge Limit** [2] > **Set Max Cost Limit** → **ON** → Enter charge limit → Enter PIN2	OFF

[1] May not be available depending on subscription status. In that case, Set Max Cost Limit is not available.
[2] When set to **ON**, incoming/outgoing calls including emergency number calls are not dialable if charge limit is reached.

Making & Receiving Calls

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Earpiece Volume** > **Call Settings** → **Volume** → ⬙ to adjust volume	Level 4

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Handset Response when Closed during Call** > **Call Settings** → **Closing Clamshell** → **No Tone** or **Hold Call** *	End the Call
■ **Set Hold Tone** > **Call Settings** → **Hold Tones** → **On-hold Tone** or **Holding Tone** → Select a tone	On-hold Tone: On-hold Tone 1 Holding Tone: JESU JOY OF MAN's
■ **Turn Off Noise Reduction** > **Call Settings** → **Noise Reduction** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Sound Alarm before Connection is Disconnected** > **Call Settings** → **Quality Alarm** → **OFF** or **Low Tone**	High Tone
■ **Sound Alarm until Line is Reconnected** > **Call Settings** → **Reconnect Signal** → **OFF** or **Low Tone**	High Tone
■ **Call Service Numbers** (Service not available at present) > **Call Settings** → **Service Numbers** → Select a service number → 📞	–
■ **Specify Phone Book Entry to Call with Earphone** > **Phone Settings** → **Headset Switch to Call** → **Voice Call** → Search Phone Book → Select an entry	OFF

* When **Hold Call** is selected: **Speaker ON** (Hold tone sounds from speaker)/**Speaker OFF** (Hold tone does not sound from speaker)

Settings

18

18-9

Settings Notification Light

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Notification Light

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Notification Light by Incoming Type (Voice/Video Calls or Messages)** **>** *Incoming* → *Select Color* → Select a type → 🔵 to select a color	(☞P.18-23)
■ **Change Notification Light Color Name for Incoming Call/Message** **>** *Incoming* → *Color* → *Edit Color Name* → Select a color → Edit color name	–
■ **Adjust Notification Light Color Tone for Incoming Call/Message** **>** *Incoming* → *Color* → *Adjust Color Tone* → Select a color → Adjust color tone	–
■ **Set Notification Light for Missed Calls/New Messages** **>** *Missed Call/Unread* → *OFF When Checked* or *OFF*	OFF after 24hours
■ **Set Notification Light for Other Functions** **>** Select a function → *ON* or *OFF,* or 🔵 to select a color	–
■ **View Notification Light Status*** **>** *Confirm Status*	–

* View Notification Light settings for incoming calls/messages, engaged calls or upper Side Key commands.

Settings Text Entry

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings ▶ Text Entry Method

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Input Mode** **>** *Input Mode* → Check input mode(s) to use → 📧**[Finish]** → Select a input mode to prioritize	Input mode: All Prioritized mode: Mode 1 (5-touch)
■ **Hide Predictive Candidates/Context Forecast List** **>** *Predict* → *OFF*	ON
■ **Set Learning Feature Off for Secret Mode/Secret Data Only** **>** *Learn in Secret Mode* → Enter Phone Password → *OFF*	ON
■ **Delete All Learned Words** **>** *Reset Learned Words* → Enter Phone Password → *YES*	–

Settings **Phone Book**

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Phone Book** ▶ **Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Save Location for New Entry** >**Save Settings** → **USIM** or **Ask Every Time**	Phone
■ **Change Phone Book Search Method** >**Search Method** → Select a method	A-KA-SA-TA-NA
■ **Change Font Size** >**Font Size** → **Phone Book** or **Call Log** → **Large**	Standard
■ **Forbid Forwarding Phone Book Entry Images** >**Forwarding Image** → **OFF**	ON*

* If **ON** is selected, images can be forwarded via Infrared, IC transmission or Bluetooth®.

Settings **Voice Dial**

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Phone Settings**
▶ **Voice Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Activate Voice Dial Automatically** >**Auto Voice Dial** → **ON**	OFF
■ **Activate Voice Dial via Earphone or Bluetooth® Device** >**Voice Earphone Dial** → **ON**	OFF

Settings Video Call

Function Menus

From **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Video Call**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Incoming Image Quality** **>** *Incoming Video Qlty* → *Quality Prioritized* or *Motion Prioritized*	Standard
■ **Change Outgoing Image** **>** *Select Images* → Select a category → Highlight *Original* → [Menu] → *Change setting* → Select a folder → Select a file → [Play] to view image	Pre-installed
■ **Switch Earpiece On** **>** *Loud Speaker* → *OFF*	ON
■ **Switch to Voice Call when Video Call Fails** **>** *Voice Call Auto Redial* → *ON*	OFF
■ **Monitor Room Remotely** **>** *Remote Monitoring* (☞P.2-8)	–

Engaged Video Call Settings

From **During a Video Call, [Menu] ▶ V. Call settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Incoming Image Quality** **>** *IncomingVideo Qlty* → *Qlty Prioritized* or *Motion Prioritized*	Standard
■ **Change Brightness** **>** *Brightness* → Select a brightness level	0
■ **Adjust Color Tone to Lighting Conditions** **>** *White balance* → Select an environment	Automatic
■ **Change Color Tone** **>** *Color mode set* → Select a color tone	Normal
■ **Enhance Image Quality in Low Light Conditions** **>** *Night mode* → *ON*	OFF
■ **Set Focus*** **>** *Focus* → Select a focus type	Landscape

* Outside Camera only

Settings Horizontal Open Position

Horizontal Open Menu/Wallpaper

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Which Operation to Start when Opening Handset to Horizontal Open Position** > *Phone Settings* → *Horizontal View* → *TV*, *Camera* or *Horizontal Open Menu*	OFF
■ **Change Menu Theme in Horizontal Open Position** > *Display Settings* → *Hor. Open Menu* → Select a pattern	(🔗P.18-23)
■ **Change Wallpaper in Standby** > *Display Settings* → *Internal Display* → *Stand-by Display Wide* → Select a folder → Select an image	(🔗P.18-23)
■ **Add Calendar to Wallpaper in Standby** > *Display Settings* → *Internal Display* → *Stand-by Display Wide* → *Calendar* → *BG Image ON* or *BG Image OFF* (→ For *BG Image ON*, select a folder → Select an image)	–
■ **Change Wallpaper Randomly** > *Display Settings* → *Internal Display* → *Stand-by Display Wide* → *Random Display* → Select a folder → *Every Hour* or *Every Day*	–

Standby Clock

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display Settings** ▶ **Internal Display** ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Stand-by Clock Wide**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Standby Clock Display** ¹ > [Y][**Pattern**] → Select a pattern → [●][**Set**]	(🔗P.18-23)
■ **Change Standby Clock Position** ¹² > [✉][**Position**] → Select a pattern → [●][**Set**]	Pattern 3
■ **Change Standby Clock Size** ¹ > [📷][**Size**] → *Small* → [●][**Set**]	Large

¹ Highlight *Stand-by Clock Wide* → [✉][**Play**] to view clock.
² Even if clock position is set to *Pattern 2* - *Pattern 7*, clock appears in *Pattern 1* when:
 · Calendar, World Clock or Operator Name is set to appear in Standby
 · Time zone is set to other than GMT+9
 · Privacy Key Lock is active

Settings Digital TV

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ TV ▶ User Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Hide Caption** > *Display* → *Caption* → *OFF*	ON
■ **Change Caption Position in Landscape View** > *Display* → *Caption Posit. In W-scr* → *Upper*	Lower
■ **Hide Guide in Landscape View** > *Display* → *Icons* → *OFF*	ON
■ **Forbid Enhancing Frame Rate Automatically** > *Video* → *Mobile W-Speed* → *OFF*	ON
■ **Change Image Quality** > *Video* → *Image Quality* → Select an item	Dynamic
■ **Set Back Light Duration while Watching TV** > *Display Light* → *Lighting Duration* → Enter duration (min.)	Constant Light
■ **Deactivate Auto Volume** > *Sound* → *Sound Effect* → *Auto Volume* → *OFF*	ON
■ **Remaster Sounds from Earphone or Bluetooth® Device** > *Sound* → *Sound Effect* → *Remaster* [1] → *ON*	OFF
■ **Add Listening Effect to Sound from Earphone or Bluetooth® Device** > *Sound* → *Sound Effect* → *Listening* [1] → Select an item	OFF

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Quality of Sound from Earphone or Bluetooth® Device** > *Sound* → *Sound Effect* → *Equalizer* [1] → Select an item	Normal
■ **Turn Off Speaker by Closing 931P while Watching TV** > *Sound* → *TV Sound While Closed* → *OFF*	ON
■ **End Recording when Battery Runs Low** > *Recording* → *Rec. When Low Battery* → *Stop Recording*	Continue Recording
■ **Start Recording TV Automatically when a Call Comes in while Watching TV** > *Recording* → *Rec. Program When Call* → *ON*	OFF
■ **Hide Images on Data Broadcast Sites** > *Data Broadcasting* → *Images* → *OFF*	ON
■ **Turn Off Sounds from Data Broadcast/Sites** > *Data Broadcasting* → *Sound Effect* → *OFF*	ON
■ **Show Confirmation on Data Broadcast** > *Data Broadcasting* → *Reset Settings* → *YES*	–
■ **Set Power Saving Mode** [2] > *ECO Mode* → *YES*	OFF
■ **Reset Channel List** > *Reset Channel Setting* → Enter Phone Password → *YES*	–
■ **Delete Information in Broadcasting Storage Area** > *Reset Storage Area* → (Highlight an affiliated channel) → [Y'][**Menu**] → *Delete this* or *Delete all* (→ For *Delete all*, enter Phone Password) → *YES*	–

■ **Reset TV Settings** > *Reset TV Settings* → Enter Phone Password → *YES*	–
■ **Check TV Settings** > *Check TV Settings*	–

[1] Remaster/Listening/Equalizer Settings: ☞P.5-8

[2] To cancel ECO Mode, perform same operation. When ECO Mode is set, following settings automatically activate and cannot be changed. When canceled, original settings return.

Mobile W-Speed: OFF
Image Quality: Normal
Remaster: OFF
Listening: OFF
Equalizer: Normal

Settings **Mobile Widget (Japanese)**

From **Main Menu** ▶ **Entertainment** ▶ **Mobile Widget** ▶ **Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Deactivate Auto Update** > *Auto Refresh* → *OFF*	ON (Activate)
■ **Activate Auto Roaming Abroad** > *Auto Roaming* → *ON*	OFF (Deactivate)
■ **Hide Confirmation when Roaming Abroad** > *Roaming Notification* → *OFF*	ON (Show)
■ **Forbid Sending/Receiving Cookies** > *Cookies* → *OFF*	ON (Send/Receive)
■ **Delete Cookies** > *Delete Cookies* → *YES*	–

Settings S! Quick News (Japanese)

Display Settings

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings**
▶ Internal Display ▶ S! Quick News Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Show Only Unread Items in Standby** > **Unread/Read Setting** → **Unread**	Unread + Read
■ **Change Marquee Speed** > **Marquee Speed** → **Fast** or **Slow**	Normal
■ **Hide S! Quick News** > **Display Always** → **OFF**	ON (Show)
■ **Show Image Data** > **Image Display** → **ON**	OFF (Hide)

Auto Update/Deleting Information

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Entertainment ▶ S! Quick News**
▶ Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Automatically Update Quick News in S! Quick News List** [1] [2] > **Auto Refresh** → **S! Quick News** → Set update frequency	OFF (Not update automatically)
■ **Automatically Update General News (Once a day)** [1] [2] > **Auto Refresh** → **General** → **ON**	OFF (Not update automatically)
■ **Automatically Update Special News (Every four hours)** [1] [2] > **Auto Refresh** → **Special** → **ON**	OFF (Not update automatically)
■ **Delete S! Quick News Information** > **Del S! Quick News List** → **YES** → Enter Phone Password	–

[1] If calls are in progress at update time, auto update does not occur until next update.
[2] Video Calls are rejected during auto update.

Settings

18

18-16

Settings Bluetooth®

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Bluetooth**
       ▶ My Devices Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Authentication/Encryption to Send Phone Book Entries** > *Set Authentications* → *ON* → *ON*	OFF/OFF
■ **Enter Password when Sending All Phone Book Entries** > *Session Number Setting* → *ON*	OFF
■ **Set Duration to Search for Bluetooth® Devices** > *Time-out to Search* → Enter duration (sec.)	05 sec
■ **Stop Ringtone Output to Headset/Handsfree Device** > *Forward Ring Tone* → *OFF*	ON
■ **Continue Calls on Handset when Bluetooth® is Disconnected from Headset/Handsfree Device** > *Disconnection Settings* → *Continue on the Phone*	End the Call
■ **Always Make Calls from 931P even when Headset Device is Connected** > *Dial from Headset* → *Deactivate*	Activate
■ **Always Use Handsfree Device to Make/Receive Calls** > *Handsfree Setting* → *Handsfree Mode*	Private Mode [1]
■ **View Bluetooth® Properties** > *Device Properties* [2]	–

[1] In *Private Mode*, device that makes/answers call takes priority.
[2] Device name, address, class and supported services appear.
    To change device name: ☒**[Edit]**

Settings Messaging

Universal Settings

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Messaging** ▶ **Settings**
        ▶ **Universal Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change Font Size*** **>Font Size → Small** or **Large**	Normal
■ **Set Scroll Unit in Text Entry/Preview Window** **>Scroll Unit → Half Screen** or **Whole Screen**	Single Line
■ **Change Message Quote Setting when Replying** **>Quote Message → ON (S! Mail/SMS)** or **OFF**	ON (S! Mail)
■ **Confirm Message Delivery (Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers)** **>Delivery Report → ON**	OFF (Not confirm)
■ **Change Anti-Spam Measures Setting** **>Anti-Spam Measures → Report Spam →** ⊙**[Edit]** → Edit recipient address → ⊠**[Finish]** → **YES**	stop@meiwaku. softbankmobile. co.jp
■ **Reset Anti-Spam Measures Setting** **>Anti-Spam Measures → Report Spam →** ☒**[Menu]** → **Reset Address** → ⊠**[Finish]** → **YES**	—
■ **Set Auto Delete Off (For Sent/Unsent)** **>Auto Sent Msg Del → OFF**	ON

■ **Set Auto Delete Off (For Incoming Mail)** **>Auto Received Msg Del → ON (Read Msg Only)** or **OFF**	ON (All Msg)

* Character size in SMS or S! Mail subject field does not change. Check preview to see actual size.

S! Mail Settings

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Messaging** ▶ **Settings**
▶ **S! Mail Settings** ▶ **Incoming Options**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set S! Mail Download Condition (within Japan)** >**Home Auto Setting** → **Download by Numbers** or **Manual Retrieval**	Auto Download All
■ **Retrieve S! Mail Manually while Abroad** >**Roaming Auto Setting** → **Manual Retrieval**	Auto Download
■ **Play Attached Music Files Automatically*** >**Auto Sound Play** → **ON**	OFF (Not play back)

* When multiple sound files are attached, the first file plays.

SMS Settings

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Messaging** ▶ **Settings**
▶ **SMS Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Change SMS Center Number*** >**Message Center** → Enter SMS Center number	–
■ **Set Input Character to English** >**Set Input Character** → **English (160char.)**	Japanese (70char.)

* Changing Message Center number may disable SMS.

Settings Internet

Browser Display Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai** ▶ **Set Yahoo! Keitai**

PC Site Browser

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai** ▶ **PC Site Browser**
▶ **Set PC Site Browser**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Font Size** >**Font Size** → **Large** or **Small**	Normal
■ **Scroll Unit** >**Scroll Unit** → **Whole Screen** or **Half Screen**	Single Line
■ **Images Off** >**Downloads** → **Display Image** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Sound Off** >**Downloads** → **Play Sounds** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai*** >**Warning Messages** → **PC Site Browser** (when activating) or **Yahoo! Keitai** (when switching) → **OFF**	ON

* PC Site Browser only

Memory Manager & Reset

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai** ▶ **Set Yahoo! Keitai**

PC Site Browser

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai** ▶ **PC Site Browser**
▶ **Set PC Site Browser**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Clear Cache** >*Memory Manager* → *Clear Cache* → *YES*	–
■ **Delete Cookies** >*Memory Manager* → *Delete Cookies* → *YES*	–
■ **Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required** >*Memory Manager* → *Delete Certificates* → *YES*	–
■ **Set Data Storage Location to microSD Card*** >*Save Settings* → *microSD*	Phone

* Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

Security Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai** ▶ **Set Yahoo! Keitai**
▶ **Security**

PC Site Browser

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai** ▶ **PC Site Browser**
▶ **Set PC Site Browser** ▶ **Security**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Set Auto Send Off for Manufacturer's Number (for Authentication)** >*Manufacture Number* → *OFF* (Not send)	ON (Send)
■ **Forbid Sending Referer Information** >*Send Referer* → *OFF*	ON (Send)
■ **Select whether or Not to Allow Cookies to Be Stored on 931P** >*Cookies* → *OFF* or *Ask Every Time*	ON (Save)
■ **Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in Yahoo! Keitai** [1] >*Script* → *ON, OFF* or *Ask Every Time*	Ask before Connect
■ **Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in PC Site Browser** [2] >*Script* → *Ask before Connect, OFF* or *Ask Every Time*	ON (Run)

■ **View Server Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities** >**Root Certificates** → Select an item	–
■ **Select whether or Not to Retain Authentication Information** >**Certificate Retention** → **Always Keep** or **Not Keep**	Keep While Browsing
■ **Hide Confirmation when Connecting to Secure Site** >**Secure Prompt** → **OFF**	ON

¹ Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

² PC Site Browser only

Reset

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai** ▶ **Reset**

PC Site Browser

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Yahoo! Keitai** ▶ **PC Site Browser** ▶ **Reset**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Reset Browser Settings** >**Restore Defaults** → **YES** → Enter Phone Password	–
■ **Initialize Browser** >**Initialized Browser** → **YES** → Enter Phone Password	–

Settings **S! Appli**

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **S! Appli** ▶ **S! Appli Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Volume** >**Volume** → 🔘 to adjust volume	Level 4
■ **Backlight On/Off** >**Display Backlight** → **Always ON** or **Always OFF**	Follow General Setting
■ **Deactivate Vibration** >**Vibration** → **OFF**	ON
■ **Sync microSD Card with S! Appli List*** >**Synchronize microSD**	–

* Update S! Appli List on microSD Card after using microSD Card in another handset or PC.

Settings **Osaifu-Keitai®**

From ▶ **Main Menu** ▶ **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **IC Card Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **View IC Card Status** >**IC Card Status**	–
■ **Disable Handset Response to Commands from Reader/Writer** >**Interface Settings** → Enter Phone Password → Select an item → **OFF**	All ON

Settings S! GPS Navi Settings

From ▶ **Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ S! GPS Navi ▶ NAVI Settings**

Setting/Operation	Default
■ **Select Navi Appli to Activate** > **Select Navi Appli** → Select a Navi Appli	–
■ **Save Current Map URL** > **Map URL Settings** → Highlight **<Not Recorded>** → ☒[**Edit**] → **URL Name** → Enter a name → **Map URL** → Enter a URL ("http://" or "https://") → ☒[**Finish**]	–
■ **Select Map URL** > **Map URL Settings** → Select a name	NAVITIME
■ **Edit/Delete Map URL*** > **Map URL Settings** → Highlight a name → [ʏ][**Menu**] → **Edit** or **Delete**	–
■ **Activate to Lock Positioning Function** > **Positioning Lock** → Enter Phone Password → **ON**	OFF
■ **Hide Confirmation when Sending Location** **Information** > **Send Location Info** → Enter Phone Password → **Send without Check** (Send location information without showing confirmation)	Send with Check (Show confirmation every time)
■ **Hide Notification of Incoming Location** **Provision Request** > **Notification Setting** → Enter Phone Password → **OFF**	ON

■ **Set Positioning Ringtone/Vibrator/Ringtone** **Duration** > **Recv Location Request** → **Ringtone**, **Vibration Alert** or **Ringtone Duration** → Set individual item	Ringtone: Pattern 2 Vibrator Alert: Pattern 1 Ringtone Duration: 05 seconds

* Pre-installed NAVITIME cannot be edited or deleted.

Settings

18

18-22

Default Settings

Default settings vary by handset color as below.

● For operations, refer to respective setting sections.

Setting			Black	White	Pink
Notification Light (☞P.18-10)	Incoming	Voice Call	A-Signal	B-Signal	C-Signal
		Video Call	A-Signal	B-Signal	C-Signal
		Message	A-Rhythm	B-Rhythm	C-Rhythm
	Side Key (Upper Side Key)		A-HOTARU	B-HOTARU	C-HOTARU
Display Settings (☞P.18-3 to 6, P.18-13)	Stand-by Display		Night View 1*	White Room 1*	Window in Dream 1*
	Stand-by Display Wide		Night View 2*	White Room 2*	Window in Dream 2*
	External Stand-by Display		Night View 3*	White Room 3*	Window in Dream 3*
	Stand-by Clock	Pattern	Pattern 4	Pattern 1	Pattern 4
	Icon Clock (Internal/External Display)		Pattern 4	Pattern 1	Pattern 4
	Outgoing Image (Call/Message)		Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 3
	Incoming Image (Call/Message)		Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 3
	Menu Icons		Midnight road	White cube	Pinky dream
	Horizontal Open Menu		Pattern 1	Pattern 1	Pattern 2
	Color Scheme		Black	White	Pink

* Background color and design change. Unavailable when Calendar appears in Standby

Settings

18

Confirming Settings

■ **Confirmable Settings**
· Back Light Time
· View Blind
· Volume
· Shikkari Talk
· Noise Reduction
· Select Network
· Horizontal View

● ★ appears for items changed from default settings.

Appendix

Function List

From Main Menu, press key corresponding to a menu number for direct access (P.1-19, P.1-20).

Example: To select S! Mail Settings in Messaging menu:

1 first column 9 second column 3 third column

① (Messaging) → ⑨ (Settings) → ③ (S! Mail Settings)

● To select ①: [Ｑ] → ①; To select ②: [Ｑ] → ②

● When Menu Icons are set to Standard or Customize, first column of function number is not available. Select a menu from Main Menu; then select a function number (second column in table).

Messaging

			Menu Number/Function Name	Page
1			Messaging	–
	1		Incoming Mail	–
		1	Received	P.13-3
		2	ユーザーフォルダ 1	P.13-3
		3	ユーザーフォルダ 2	P.13-3
		4	ユーザーフォルダ 3	P.13-3
		5	Spam Folder	P.13-17
	2		Create New	P.13-4
	3		Retrieve New	P.13-15
	4		Drafts	P.13-15
	5		Templates	–
		1	Download Templates	P.13-10
	6		Sent/Unsent	P.13-15
	7		Server Mail	–
		1	Retrieve Mail List	P.13-14
		2	Retrieve All	P.13-14
		3	Delete All	P.13-15

			Menu Number/Function Name	Page
1	**7**	**4**	Server Mail Memory	P.13-15
	8		Create New SMS	P.13-7
	9		Settings	–
		1	Custom Mail Address	P.13-3
		2	Universal Settings	P.18-18
		3	S! Mail Settings	P.18-19
		4	SMS Settings	P.18-19
	0		Memory Status	P.13-3

Yahoo! Keitai

			Menu Number/Function Name	Page
2			Yahoo! Keitai	–
	1		Yahoo! Keitai	–
	2		Bookmarks	P.14-8
	3		Saved Pages	P.14-8
	4		Enter URL	–
		1	Direct Entry	P.14-4
		2	URL History List	P.14-4
	5		History	P.14-4
	6		PC Site Browser	–
		1	Homepage	P.14-5
		2	Bookmarks	P.14-8
		3	Saved Pages	P.14-8
		4	Enter URL	P.14-5
		5	History	P.14-5
		6	Yahoo! Keitai	P.14-5
		7	Set PC Site Browser	P.18-19
		8	Reset	P.18-21

Appendix

19

Data Folder			
Menu Number/Function Name			**Page**
8	Data Folder		–
	1	Pictures	–
		1 Download Pictures	P.9-2
		2 Main Folder	P.9-2
		3 Camera	P.9-2
		4 My Pictograms	P.9-2
		5 Mail Art	P.9-2
		6 Pre-installed	P.9-2
		7 Original Animation	P.9-13
	2	Ring Songs&Tones	–
		1 DL Ring Songs&Tones	P.9-2
		2 Main Folder	P.9-2
		3 Pre-installed	P.9-2
		4 Voice Announce	P.9-2
		5 Play List	P.9-2
	3	S! Appli	–
		1 Download S! Appli	P.15-2
	4	Widget	–
		1 Download Widget	P.7-3
	5	Music	–
		1 Main Folder	P.9-2
		2 WMA	P.9-2

8	**6**	Videos	–
		1 Download Videos	P.9-3
		2 Main Folder	P.9-3
		3 Camera	P.9-3
		4 Pre-installed	P.9-3
		5 Play List	P.9-3
		6 Position Memory	P.9-6
	7	PC Movies	–
		1 microSD	P.9-3
		2 Position Memory	P.9-6
		3 Play History	P.9-3
	8	TV	–
		1 Image	P.5-14
		2 Video	P.5-13
		3 Position Memory	P.9-3
	9	Lifestyle-Appli	–
		1 Download	P.16-3
	0	Books	–
		1 Download Books	P.9-3
	①	Customized Screen	–
		1 Customized Screen	P.1-24
		2 Familiar Usability	P.1-24
	②	Templates	–
		1 Download Templates	P.13-10
	③	Font	–
		1 Download Font	P.9-3
		2 Main Folder	P.9-3
		3 Pre-installed	P.9-3
	④	Other Documents	–
		1 Main Folder	P.9-3

![Music Player] **Music Player**			
Menu Number/Function Name			**Page**
9	Music Player		–
	1	Player	–
		1 All Tracks	P.8-6
		2 Artist	P.8-6
		3 Album	P.8-6
		4 Genre	P.8-6
		5 Play List	P.8-6
	2	Data Manager	–
		1 Main Folder	P.8-7
		2 WMA	P.8-7

![TV] **TV**			
Menu Number/Function Name			**Page**
✳	TV		–
	1	Watch TV	P.5-5
	2	Program List	P.5-7
	3	Timer Watching	P.5-14
	4	Timer Recording	P.5-14
	5	Recording Result	P.5-15
	6	TV Link	P.5-11
	7	Channel List	P.5-4
	8	Channel Setting	–
		1 Select Area	P.5-4
		2 Automatic	P.5-4
	9	User Settings	–
		1 Display	P.18-14
		2 Video	P.18-14
		3 Display Light	P.18-14
		4 Sound	P.18-14
		5 Recording	P.18-14
		6 Data Broadcasting	P.18-14
		7 ECO Mode	P.18-14
		8 Reset Channel Setting	P.18-14
		9 Reset Storage Area	P.18-14
		0 Reset TV Settings	P.18-15
		✳ Check TV Settings	P.18-15

Phone Book		
Menu Number/Function Name		**Page**
Phone Book		–
1	Phone Book	P.4-2
2	Create New Entry	P.4-3
3	Call Log	–
	1 Outgoing Call Logs	P.2-14
	2 Incoming Call Logs	P.2-14
4	Group	P.4-6
5	Account Details	P.1-30, P.4-13
6	S! Addressbook BkUp	–
	1 Start Sync	P.4-11
	2 Auto Sync Settings	P.4-12
	3 Sync Log	P.4-12
7	Memory Manager	P.4-9
8	Restrictions	P.11-10
9	Settings	–
	1 Save Settings	P.18-11
	2 Search Method	P.18-11
	3 Font Size	P.18-11
	4 Voice Dial	P.4-14
	5 Mail Group	P.13-18
	6 Forwarding Image	P.18-11
0	Memory Status	P.4-10

● Number in first column is not available for Phone Book.

Settings		
Menu Number/Function Name		**Page**
# Settings		–
1	Sound Settings	–
	1 Ring Tones	P.18-2
	2 Ringer Volume	P.18-2
	3 Key Tone	P.18-2
	4 Stereo/3D Sound	P.18-2
	5 Earphone	P.18-2
	6 Message Ring Tones	P.18-2
2	Display Settings	–
	1 Internal Display	P.18-3
	2 External Display	P.18-5
	3 Font Size	P.18-6
	4 Font	P.1-25
	5 Menu Icons	P.18-4
	6 Hor. Open Menu	P.18-13
	7 Back Light Time	P.18-5
	8 View Blind	P.1-30
	9 Color	P.18-3
	0 Private Menu	P.1-26
	＊ 言語設定	P.18-3
	# Open For New	P.18-3
	① LCD AI	P.18-5
	② Disp. Call/Recv #	P.18-6
	③ Describe Icons	P.1-11
3	Customized Screen	–
	1 Customized Screen	P.1-24
	2 Familiar Usability	P.1-24
	3 Release Settings	P.1-24

Appendix
19

#	8	①	Noise Reduction	P.18-9
		②	Quality Alarm	P.18-9
		③	Reconnect Signal	P.18-9
		④	Emission OFF Mode	P.1-18
		⑤	Show My Number	P.2-21
		⑥	Service Numbers	P.18-9
	9		Video Call	–
		1	Incoming Video Qlty	P.18-12
		2	Select Images	P.18-12
		3	Loud Speaker	P.18-12
		4	Voice Call Auto Redial	P.18-12
		5	Remote Monitoring	P.2-8
	0		International Call	–
		1	Int'l Dial Assist	P.2-10
		2	Select Operator	P.2-11
		3	PLMN Setting	P.2-11
		4	Operator Name	P.2-11
		5	Select Network	P.2-11
	①		Connectivity	–
		1	USB Mode	P.10-11
		2	Retrieve NW Info	P.1-16
	②		Notification Light	–
		1	Incoming	P.4-4, P.18-10
		2	Online	P.18-10
		3	Missed Call/Unread	P.18-10
		4	Clamshell Close	P.18-10
		5	Music	P.18-10
		6	Bluetooth	P.18-10
		7	IC Card	P.18-10
		8	Side Key	P.18-10
		9	Confirm Status	P.18-10

Troubleshooting

Handset does not turn on
- Was ⌾ pressed for more than one second?
- Is battery level sufficient?
- Is battery inserted properly? (☞P.1-14)

Handset functions do not work after turning power on
- Does PIN Entry window appear?
PIN Authentication is **ON**. Enter PIN (☞P.11-2).

USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM or Inserted USIM is unavailable to this mobile phone Please insert valid one appears when handset is turned on or operations attempted
- Is USIM Card inserted correctly? (☞P.1-3)
- Is SoftBank specified USIM Card inserted? (☞P.1-2).
- USIM Card IC chip may be dirty.
Wipe with a clean cloth, then insert USIM Card correctly.

Keypad does not respond
- Does 🔒 or 🔓 appear in Standby?
Keyguard (☞P.11-3) or Privacy Key Lock is active (☞P.11-4). Cancel it.

Side Keys do not work while handset is closed
- Does 🔒 appear?
Side-keys Guard (☞P.11-8) is **ON**.
Set to **OFF**.

Outgoing calls or Video Calls will not connect or message and Internet connections are unavailable
- Does 📵 ▽ ▽ appear?
Is handset out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?
Move to a location where signal is strong.
- Are you using handset overseas?
Set international settings (e.g. Select Operator) to use abroad (☞P.2-10).
- Does 🔒 appear?
Personal Data Lock is set (☞P.11-4). Deactivate Personal Data Lock.

Outgoing calls or Video Calls will not connect
- Is area code entered?
- Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (☞P.2-20)
- Does ⚏ appear in Standby? Total cost has reached upper limit. Set Max Cost Limit to **OFF** or execute **Reset** (☞P.18-9).

Outgoing calls will not connect or busy signal sounds
- Did you enter area code?
- Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (☞P.2-20)

Call is interrupted or disconnected
- Does 📵 appear? Is handset out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?
Move to a location where signal is strong.

"Cannot start any more functions" appears when a menu is opened.
- Maximum number of functions are active at the same time. Cancel current function and try again (☞P.1-29).

Calls cannot be made via a Phone Book entry

・ Entry may be saved as Secret.
  Set Secret Mode or Secret Data Only **ON** (☞P.11-9).
・ Does 🔒 appear?
  Personal Data Lock is set (☞P.11-4). Deactivate Personal Data Lock.

Digital TV does not work

・ Is handset out of terrestrial Digital TV broadcasting service area or in a location where airwaves are weak?
  Move to a location where airwaves are strong (☞P.5-3).

Customized Screen setting cannot be canceled

・ Enter "6368##" in Standby → **Release Settings**
  Customized Screen cannot be canceled in Standby while Simple menu is active. Deactivate Simple menu in Standby.

Osaifu-Keitai® does not work

・ Does 🔒 appear?
  Deactivate IC Card Lock (☞P.16-5).

Display clock is reset

・ Replacing battery does not reset Display clock; however, if battery is removed for long periods, the clock may be reset. Set Date & Time (☞P.18-8) or Retrieve NW Info (☞P.1-16) again.

Battery Operating Time is greatly reduced

・ Battery Operating Time may be reduced by environmental factors such as temperature, charging conditions or signal strength, as well as by operations or settings. See "Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates" (☞P.1-12) and "Battery Time" (☞P.1-13).

Cannot charge battery

・ Is AC Charger (sold separately) firmly connected to handset or Desktop Holder (not included)? (☞P.1-15)
・ Is AC Charger securely plugged into an outlet?
・ Is battery installed in handset correctly? (☞P.1-14)
・ Is handset correctly mounted in Desktop Holder?
・ Make sure handset, battery, Desktop Holder and AC Charging terminals are clean.
・ Battery may not charge beyond +5°C and +35°C.
・ Battery may need to be replaced.

Handset/accessories feel warm

・ AC Charger/Desktop Holder may warm during charging.
  Handset may warm during long use. This is normal if you can hold it comfortably. Low temperature burns may occur if handset is held against skin for long periods.

Note

● If you did not find the remedy to your problem here, please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center (☞P.19-34).

Warning Signs

Problem	Causes and Remedies
圏外 appears	Handset is out-of-range. Move to a location where signal is strong.
SIDE 🔒 appears	Side-keys Guard is **ON** (☞P.11-8). To activate Side Keys while handset is closed, set Side-keys Guard **OFF**.
🔒 or 🔒 appears	Keyguard (☞P.11-3) or Privacy Key Lock (☞P.11-4) is active. Cancel it to use handset. Answer calls even if Keyguard or Privacy Key Lock is active.
Low battery message appears and battery alarm tone sounds	Battery is low. Charge (☞P.1-15) or replace battery (☞P.1-14).

Software Update

Check for handset software updates and download as required. Choose to begin update or schedule update.

● Connection fees do not apply to updates (including checking for updates, downloading and rewriting).
● Fully charge battery beforehand. Even if 📶 appears, low battery message may appear. In this case, charge battery until Charging Indicator goes out.
● Select a place where signal is strong and stable.
● Do not remove battery during the update. Update will fail.
● Other functions are not available during Software Update.
● The update may take some time.

Updating Software Manually

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings ▶ Software Update ▶ Software Update

1 **[YES]** → Follow onscreen instructions

After download is complete, handset automatically turns off and restarts before Software Update begins.

After Software Update is complete, handset automatically turns off and restarts before information appears for successful update (This process takes approximately 60 seconds.).

```
↘ Software Update
Software has been
successfully updated.
```

Updating Software Automatically

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings ▶ Software Update ▶ Regular Updates

1 **YES →** Follow onscreen instructions

● Select **YES** to activate Internet. Follow onscreen instructions to perform Regular Updates. For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Update Results

When Event Indicator appears, **Update →** ●

● When **Update** indicator does not appear,
Main Menu ▶ Settings
▶ **Phone Settings**
▶ **Software Update**
▶ **Update Results**

Scheduled Update

Follow onscreen instructions for setup. Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press ● or wait ten seconds for update to start.

● Software Update will not start while handset is in use. Continuing handset usage for ten minutes or more cancels Scheduled Update.
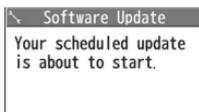
Note

● If handset does not power on after Software Update, remove then re-insert battery and try again. If handset still does not power on, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (☞P.19-34).
● Software Update failure may disable handset. Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (☞P.19-34).
● Software Update does not affect Phone Book entries, files saved in Data Folder or other content, but it is recommended that you create a backup of any important information and data (note that some files cannot be copied).
● SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from loss of data, information, etc.
● Alarm tone does not sound during update.
● For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Quick Open Menu

When **Menu Icons** is set to **Standard** or **Customize** (☞P.18-4), press menu numbers in Main Menu to open the following functions.

Example: To open Notepad:

In Standby, ⬤ → ④②

Menu	#
Alarm	44
Calendar	45
Calculator	85
Notepad	42
Tasks	95
Sound Recorders	55
Receive via Infrared	79
Templates/Users Dictionary	38
Pictures folder	46
Ring Songs&Tones folder	16
Phone Book Settings	26
Ring Tones	13
Ringer Volume	50
Key Tone	30
Stereo/3D Sound	64
Earphone/Speaker Settings	51
Message Ring Tones	68
Internal Display	56

Menu	#
External Display	93
Font Settings	66
Menu Icons	57
Back Light Time	70
Color Theme	86
Private Menu Settings	52
Language	15
Describe Icons	36
Vibrator	54
Manner Mode Type	20
Answer Setting	58
Ring Time Settings	90
Info Notice Setting	65
Auto Answer	94
Text Entry Method	35
Date & Time	31
Secret Mode	40
Secret Data Only	41
Call Setting w/o ID	10
Reset Settings	23
Change Phone Password	29
Call Time/Cost	61
Reset Total Duration/Cost	60
Closing Clamshell	18

Menu	#
Noise Reduction	76
Quality Alarm	75
Reconnect Signal	77
Show My Number	17
Notification Light	89

Key Assignments (5-touch Mode)

Display Key	漢	カナ	abc	123
(1)	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォ1	. / @ - : ▢ 1 ～ 2 _ 1	1
(2)	かきくけこ	カキクケコ2	a b c A B C 2	2
(3)	さしすせそ	サシスセソ3	d e f D E F 3	3
(4)	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ4	g h i G H I 4	4
(5)	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ5	j k l J K L 5	5
(6)	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ6	m n o M N O 6	6
(7)	まみむめも	マミムメモ7	p q r s P Q R S 7	7
(8)	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ8	t u v T U V 8	8
(9)	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ9	w x y z W X Y Z 9	9
(0)	わをんゎー	ワヲンヮ 2 ー0	0	0
(*)	゛゜ 3	゛゜ 3	Pictograms	*
	\[Press and hold\] Templates			
(#)	、 。 ? ! ・ □ （Space）	、 。 ? ! ・ □ （Space）	, . ? ! ' - & ( ) ¥ □ （Space）	#
	\[Press and hold\] Symbols 4			

1 Appears when entering single-byte character.

2 Appears when entering double-byte character.

3 Added to highlighted character. Press (*) to display pictographs after determining character.

4 In number mode, symbol list may not be displayed.

● While entering character, press 📷 to toggle characters at cursor in reverse order.

● After entering hiragana, katakana or alphanumerics, press 📞 to toggle upper/lower case.

● In number mode, press and hold (0) to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).

● In alphanumerics mode, characters entered after an upper-case character appear in order of: upper case → lower case.

Key Assignments (2-touch Mode)

Kanji (Hiragana) Mode

\<Upper Case Mode\>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	―	/
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			
	8	や	(	ゆ	)	よ	*	#			■
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

\<Lower Case Mode\>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4				っ		p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										
	8	や		ゆ		よ					■
	9										
	0	わ			、	。					

Katakana Mode

\<Upper Case Mode\>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E
	2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&			
	8	ヤ	(	ユ	)	ヨ	*	#			■
	9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ワ	ヲ	ン	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

\<Lower Case Mode\>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4				ッ		p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										
	8	ャ		ュ		ョ					■
	9										
	0	ワ[1]			、	。					

Alphanumerics Mode

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	"	$	%	'	+	a	b	c	d	e
	2	,	.	:	;	<	f	g	h	i	j
	3	=	>	@	[	]	k	l	m	n	o
	4	^	_	' ` [1] [2]	{			p	q	r	s	t
	5	}	~ [1] [2]				u	v	w	x	y
	6						z	?	!	-	/
	7						¥	&			
	8	(			)		*	#			
	9						1	2	3	4	5
	0						6	7	8	9	0

■ Toggle upper/lower case

[1] Appears when entering double-byte character.

[2] Appears when entering single-byte character.

Note

- A space is entered by pressing key corresponding to a blank where no character is assigned.
- In kanji (hiragana) or katakana mode, "゛" or "゜" is entered by pressing ✳ after entering characters. Press ✳ once for "゛", twice for "゜".
- In number mode, press and hold ⓪ to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).

Key Assignments (NIKO-touch Mode)

Kanji (Hiragana) Mode

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お	.	ー	@	_	1
	2	か	き	く	け	こ		a	b	c	2
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ		d	e	f	3
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	っ	g	h	i	4
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の		j	k	l	5
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ		m	n	o	6
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	p	q	r	s	7
	8	や	ゆ	よ	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	t	u	v	8
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	w	x	y	z	9
	0	わ	を	ん	、	。	ー	・	!	?	0

Katakana Mode

		Second digit										
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	.	-	@	_	1
	2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ		a	b	c	2
	3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ		d	e	f	3
	4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	ッ	g	h	i	4
	5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ		j	k	l	5
	6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ		m	n	o	6
	7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	p	q	r	s	7
	8	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	ャ	ュ	ョ	t	u	v	8
	9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	w	x	y	z	9
	0	ワ	ヲ	ン	、	。	-	・	!	?	0

Note

- Press ⊠**[Mode]** to toggle kanji (hiragana) and single-byte number modes.
- To switch to katakana mode: In kanji (hiragana) mode, ⦿**[Menu]** → **1 byte character**
- To toggle lower/upper case: Enter a character → ⌒
- A space is entered by pressing key corresponding to a blank where no character is assigned.
- Press ✳ once for " ゛", twice for " ゜". In kanji (hiragana) mode, enter characters before pressing ✳.
- In number mode, press and hold ⓪ to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).

Symbol List

Double-byte Symbol List

、 。 , . ・ : ; ? ! ゛
゜ ´ ` ¨ ^ ‾ ＿ ヽ ヾ ゝ
ゞ 〃 仝 々 〆 ○ ― ‐ /
＼ 〜 ‖ | … ‥ ' ' " "
( ) 〔 〕 [ ] { } 〈 〉
《 》 「 」 『 』 【 】 ＋ −
± × ÷ ＝ ≠ ＜ ＞ ≦ ≧ ∞
∴ ♂ ♀ ° ′ ″ ℃ ¥ ＄ ¢
£ ％ ＃ ＆ ＊ ＠ § ☆ ★ ○
● ◎ ◇ ◆ □ ■ △ ▲ ▽ ▼
※ 〒 → ← ↑ ↓ 〓 ∈ ∋ ⊆
⊇ ⊂ ⊃ ∪ ∩ ∧ ∨ ¬ ⇒ ⇔
∀ ∃ ∠ ⊥ ⌒ ∂ ∇ ≡ ≒ ≪
≫ √ ∽ ∝ ∵ ∫ ∬ Å ‰ ♯
♭ ♪ † ‡ ¶ ○ ゐ ゑ 井 ㌢
ヴ ヵ ヶ Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η
Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ
Σ Τ Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω α β γ

δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν
ξ ο π ρ σ τ υ φ χ ψ
ω А Б В Г Д Е Ё Ж З
И Й К Л М Н О П Р С
Т У Ф Х Ц Ч Ш Щ Ъ Ы
Ь Э Ю Я а б в г д е
ё ж з и й к л м н о
п р с т у ф х ц ч ш
щ ъ ы ь э ю я ─ │ ┌
┐ ┘ └ ├ ┬ ┤ ┴ ┼ ━ ┃
┏ ┓ ┛ ┗ ┣ ┳ ┫ ┻ ╋ ┠
┯ ┨ ┷ ┿ ┝ ┰ ┥ ┸ ┿ ①
② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦ ⑧ ⑨ ⑩ ⑪
⑫ ⑬ ⑭ ⑮ ⑯ ⑰ ⑱ ⑲ ⑳ Ⅰ
Ⅱ Ⅲ Ⅳ Ⅴ Ⅵ Ⅶ Ⅷ Ⅸ Ⅹ ㍊
㌔ ㌢ ㍍ ㌘ ㌧ ㌃ ㌶ ㍑ ㍗ ㌍
㌦ ㌣ ㌫ ㍊ ㌻ ㎜ ㎝ ㎞ ㎎ ㎏
㏄ ㎡ ㍻ 〟 〝 ㏍ ㏍ ℡ ㊤ ⊕

① 左 右 ㈱ ㈲ ㈹ 聯 聥 聰 ≒
≡ ∫ ∮ Σ √ ⊥ ∠ ⌐ ∟ ∵
∩ ∪

Single-byte Symbol List

! " # $ % & ' ( ) *
+ , - . / : ; < = >
? @ [¥] ^ _ ` { |
} ~ 。 「 」 、 ・ ー ゛ ゜

● To enter a space: ☞P. 3-3

Character Code List

19

19-19

Block 1 (232–269)

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
232									【	け
233	卦	型	敬	罫	芸	圭	慧	継	軽	桁
234	祁	形	桂	珪	鯨	傑	欠	健	建	
235	繋	鶏								
236	鶏	芸	迎	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁	傑
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	憲	検	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	肩	見
239	肩	験	絃							
240	肩	験	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源
241	肩	鹸	元	絃	舷	言	諺	限	玄	現
242	嫌	諺	限							
243	言								【	こ
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効	勾	厚	口	向	后	喉	坑	垢	好
250	孔	孝	宏	工	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康
251	弘	恒	慌	抗	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更
252	杭	校	梗	構	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲
253	皇	硬	稿	糠	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考
254	肯	肱	腔	膏	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢
255	購	郊	酵	鉱	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香
256	高	鴻	剛	劫	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪
257	轟	麹	克	刻	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒
258	獄	漉	腰	甑	忽	惚	骨	狛	込	此
259	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇	昏	昆
260	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂			
261									【	さ
261						些	佐	叉	唆	嵯
262	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂	詐	鎖	裟	坐
263	座	挫	債	催	再	最	哉	塞	妻	宰
264	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済	災	采	犀	砕
265	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁	載	際	剤	在
266	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪	堺	榊	肴	咲
267	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削	咋	搾	昨	朔
268	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜	鮭	笹	匙	冊
269	刷									

Block 2 (270–310)

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
270	察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐	鯖
271	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山	惨
272	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕	讃
273	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			【	し
273									仕	仔
274	伺	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉
275	姿	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜
276	斯	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私
277	糸	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試
278	誌	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍
279	児	字	寺	慈	持	時	次	滋	治	爾
280	璽	痔	磁	示	而	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐
281	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺	軸	宍	雫	七	叱
282	執	失	嫉	室	悉	湿	漆	疾	質	実
283	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写
284	射	捨	赦	斜	煮	社	紗	者	謝	車
285	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌
286	釈	錫	若	寂	弱	惹	主	取	守	手
287	朱	殊	狩	珠	種	腫	趣	酒	首	儒
288	受	呪	寿	授	樹	綬	需	囚	収	周
289	宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋	終
290	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴	輯
291	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十	従
292	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔	夙
293	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術	述
294	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循	旬
295	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵	醇
296	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒	署
297	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐	恕
298	鋤	除	傷	償	勝	匠	升	召	哨	商
299	唱	嘗	奨	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚
300	庄	床	廠	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇
301	昌	昭	晶	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉
302	湘	焼	焦	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称
303	章	笑	粧	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳
304	訟	証	詔	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘
305	障	鞘	上	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場
306	壌	嬢	常	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳
307	穣	蒸	譲	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾	拭	植
308	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食	蝕	辱	尻
309	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審	心	慎	振
310	新									

Block 3 (311–346)

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
311	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申	疹	真	神	秦
312	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診	身	辛	進	針
313	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬	尋	甚	尽	腎
314	訊	迅	陣	靭					【	す
315						笥	諏	須	酢	図
315									厨	逗
316	吹	垂	帥	推	水	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰
317	遂	酔	錐	錘	随	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数
318	枢	趨	雛	据	杉	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾
319	澄	摺	寸							
320									【	せ
320						世	瀬	畝	是	凄
321	制	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴
322	棲	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声
323	製	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉
324	税	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石
325	積	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切
326	拙	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶
327	舌	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川
328	戦	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜
329	煎	煽	旋	穿	箭	線	繊	羨	腺	舛
330	船	薦	詮	賎	践	選	遷	銭	銑	閃
331	鮮	前	善	漸	然	全	禅	繕	膳	糎
332									【	そ
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎	臓	蔵	贈	造	促
340	側	則	即	息	捉	束	測	足	速	俗
341	属	賊	族	続	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫
342	尊	損	村	遜						
343	他	多	太	汰	詫	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代

Block 4 (347–381)

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只	叩	但	達	辰	奪
350	脱	巽	竪	辿	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰
351	丹	単	嘆	坦	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛
352	炭	短	端	箪	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛
353	団	壇	弾	断	暖	檀	段	男	談	
354	値	知	地	弛	恥	智	池	痴	稚	置
355	致	蜘	遅	馳	築	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐
356	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着	中	仲	宙	忠	抽
357	昼	柱	注	虫	衷	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗
358	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵
359	帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑	暢
360	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶	調
361	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗	直
362	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳				
363	津	墜	椎	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂
364	掴	槻	佃	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿
365	潰	坪	壷	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴	
366	亭	低	停	偵	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝
367	底	庭	廷	弟	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀
368	碇	禎	程	締	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓	邸
369	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴	的	笛
370	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭	鉄	典
371	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼	転	顛
372	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電	兎	吐	堵	塗
373	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟	賭	途
374	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴	怒	倒
375	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套	宕	島
376	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟	盗	淘
377	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等	答	筒
378	糖	統	到	董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏
379	逃	透	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同
380	堂	導	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道
381	銅									

Kanji code lookup table (first three digits × last digit).

Panel 1

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	董	銅	峠
383	憬	匿	読	橖	橖	涜	特	篤	督	道
384	独	匿	得	栃	静	凸	惇	篤	毒	苫
385	寅	酉	嶋	鈍			屯	呑		
386	頓	呑								
386							奈	那	乍	凪 薙
387	灘	楢	馴	縄	南	楠				
388	軟		に	鍋	】					
388	【	捺	汝	二	尼	弐	迩	匂	肉	
389	虹	廿	乳	入	妊	忍	認			
390	如	尿	任	妊					濡	
390	【		ね						濡	
390	【									
390	【		ね							
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	撚	撚	能
392	粘	乃	の	之	垂	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
392	脳	膿	廼							
393	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
394	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
395	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
396	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
397	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
398	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦	函	箱	硲	箸	肇
399	筈	櫨	幡	肌	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発
400	醗	髪	伐	罰	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙
401	蛤	隼	伴	判	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑
402	板	氾	汎	版	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩
403	販	範	釆	煩	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤
404	磐	蕃	蛮	匪	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲
405	扉	批	披	斐	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘
405			緋	罷	肥	被	誹	費	避	非 飛
406	樋	簸	備	尾	微	枇	毘	琵	眉	美
407	鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱	肘
408	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐	百
409	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表	評
410	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜	蛭

Panel 2

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
411	肘	弼	必	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐	蒜
412	百	評	蛭	彬	斌	氷	漂	苗	錨	蒜
413	廟	描	鰭	品	彬	浜	瓢	瀬	貧	賓
414	秤	矧	鰭	品	彬	浜	瀬	賓	頻	賓
415	敏	瓶								
415			ふ	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服	福	腹	複	覆	淵
420	弗	払	沸	仏	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳
421	憤	扮	焚	奮	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞
422	丙	併	兵	塀	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽
423	閉	陛	米	頁	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥
424	蔑	箆	偏	変	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍
425	便	勉	娩	弁	鞭					
426			ほ	保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫
427	補	輔	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿
428	菩	倣	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯
429	崩	庖	抱	捧	放	方	朋	法	泡	烹
430	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬	蜂	褒	訪	豊
431	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏	亡	傍	剖	坊
432	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴	望	某	棒	冒
433	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿	鉾	防	吠	頬
434	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴	牧	睦	穆	釦
435	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔	本	翻	凡	盆
436	【									
436			ま	摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹	昧
437	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾	鱒
438	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭	繭
439	麿	万	慢	満	漫	蔓				
440	【									
440			み	味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	務

Panel 3

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥	
447						也	冶	夜	耶	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓	愉	愈	油	癒	諭	輸	唯	佑	優
450	勇	友	宥	幽	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧
451	涌	猶	猷	由	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵
452	悠	祐	裕	誘	予	余	与	誉	輿	
452					予	余	与	誉	輿	預
453	傭	幼	妖	容	庸	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊
454	様	洋	溶	熔	用	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉
455	要	謡	踊	遥	陽	養	慾	抑	欲	沃
456	浴	翌	翼	淀	羅	螺	裸	来	莱	頼
456					羅	螺	裸	来	莱	頼
457	雷	洛	絡	落	酪	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫
458	藍	蘭	覧	利	吏	履	李	梨	理	璃
459	痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立	葎
460	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒	隆
461	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚	両
462	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜	糧
463	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫	厘
464	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟	瑠
465	塁	涙	累	類						
466			る	令	伶	例	冷	励	嶺	怜
466			れ	令	伶	例	冷	励		
467	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗	齢	暦

Panel 4

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470	蓮	連	錬							
470	【		ろ				呂	魯	櫓	炉
471	賂	路	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔
472	浪	漏	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六
473	麓	禄	肋	録	論					
473			和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑	枠	鷲
474	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾	碗	腕
475	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂	乖	乘
476	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞	亟	亠
477	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆	仂	仗
478	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛	佝	佗
479	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰	侑	佯
480	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛	俑	俚
481	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥	倅	伜
482	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆	偃	假
483	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸	傀	傚
484	傅	傴	傲							
485	僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣	僮
486	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚	儡
487	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兔	兢	竸
488	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉	冏	冑
489	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪	冫	决
490	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛	几	處
491	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔	刎	刧
492	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌	剞	剔
493	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔	劒	剱
494	劈	劑	辨	辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍
495	勗	勞	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹
496	匆	匈	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯
497	匱	匳	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖
498	卞	卩	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦
499	厥	厮	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮
500	叮	叨	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼
501	吮	吶	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱
502	呷	呰	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇
503	咢	咸	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨	咫	哂	咤
504	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏	唔	哽	哮	哭
505	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌	售	啜	啅	啖
506	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀	咯	喊	喟	啻

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
507	吩	咒	呋	咏	呵	咎	呸	咍	咹	咸
508	咥	咫	呷	咀	哂	咤	咾	咿	哢	咼
509	咩	咤	咫	哂	哳	咼	哄	哆	咵	哘
510	哺	咫	哅	哆	咤	哢	哳	咽	哃	咷
511	唔	售	唪	唼	唳	唵	哽	唋	咥	咸
512	售	唲	唼	唸	唳	唵	咥	唅	唦	唺
513	咯	喊	唧	唶	喑	喆	啐	啗	啌	啝
514	啝	喇	喊	喝	喚	喙	喞	喟	喨	喩
515	嗚	嗷	嗜	嗛	嗟	嗄	嗇	嗉	嗉	嗂
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	嘯	嘱	嘵	嘷	嘮	嘫
517	噂	噌	噎	噐	営	嘵	噀	噁	噆	噇
518	嚀	嚆	嚊	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚠	嚡	嚢
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉	圈	國	圍	圓	團
520	圈	圉	國	圍	圓	團	圖	圜	圏	圕
521	坏	圳	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	坿	坷	坫
522	坩	垈	垠	垤	垪	垰	垳	垈	垊	垌
523	埴	堡	塢	塲	塰	壌	壞	壡	壜	壟
524	壙	壘	壜	壤	壥	壦	壧	壨	壩	壪
525	墫	墶	墺	墻	墽	墾	墿	壀	壂	壃
526	壚	壙	壜	壤	壥	壦	壧	壨	壩	壪
527	墫	壹	壽	夂	夅	夆	夊	夌	夗	夘
528	夳	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩	奫	奭	奮	奯
529	妁	妝	妠	妡	妢	妣	妤	妦	妧	妨
530	姜	妍	妊	妝	妢	妣	妤	妦	妧	妨
531	婀	婬	婚	婉	婀	婬	婚	婉	婄	婅
532	婀	媼	媽	媾	媿	嫄	嫂	嫉	嫋	嫌
533	嫐	嫗	嫦	嫣	嫩	嫖	嫗	嫦	嫣	嫩
534	嬌	嬖	嬲	嬶	嬾	孃	孄	孅	孆	孇
535	孺	孿	宀	宁	它	宄	宕	宖	宗	宙
536	學	孝	孜	孟	孢	季	孤	孥	学	孧
537	寶	寔	寐	寤	寥	寢	寫	寮	寰	寱
538	寶	尹	尻	尼	尾	尻	屁	屍	屎	尸
539	屓	屐	屏	屚	屬	屭	岌	岏	岐	岑
540	岌	岏	岐	岑	岔	岫	岬	岱	岳	岶
541	岑	岩	岫	岱	岶	峅	峇	峙	峩	峪
542	峡	峩	峪	崋	崕	崖	崗	崘	崙	崚
543	崝	崟	崢	崣	崤	崦	崧	崨	崩	崪
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵐	嵒	嵓	嵔	嵕	嵖
545	嵩	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶋	嶌	嶍	嶎	嶏
546	嶺	嶼	嶽	巉	巍	巖	巗	巘	巙	巚
547	巡	巣	巫	帚	帛	帑	帙	帚	帛	帑
548	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幁	幂	幃	幄	幅
549	幗	幔	幟	幢	幣	幤	幥	幦	幧	幨

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
550	廖	廣	廚	廛	廝	廞	廟	廠	廡	廢
551	廨	廩	弋	弑	弓	弔	引	弗	弘	弖
552	彝	彎	弖	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
553	彷	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徘	徙	徜
554	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝	悳
555	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛	怕
556	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恟	恊	恆
557	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙	悁	悍
558	悃	悚	悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡
559	悸	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍
560	愕	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惚
561	惠	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼
562	愬	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慮	慝
563	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖	憇	憬
564	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊	應	懷
565	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦	懶	懶	懺
566	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈	戉	戍	戌
567	戔	戛	戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁
568	扎	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找
569	抒	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏
570	拿	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛
571	拉	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐
572	挾	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣
573	掏	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆
574	揣	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦
575	搶	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪
576	撕	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼	據	擒	擅	擇
577	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣
578	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜
579	攀	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴	攵	收
580	攷	敗	敎	敕	敍	敘	敞	敝	敲	數
581	斂	斃	變	斗	斛	斟	斫	斷	旃	旆
582	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无	旡	旱	杲
583	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴	昜	晏	晄
584	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨	晟	晢	晰
585	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝	曁	暹	曉
586	暾	暼	曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩
587	曰	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
588	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
589	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
590	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
591	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
592	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
593	枉	杰	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮
594	梹	桴	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊
595	椈	棘	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍	棔	棧	棕
596	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥	棹	棠	棯	椨
597	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹	楷	楜	楸	楫
598	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽	楙	椰	楡	楞
599	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐	榿	槁	槓	榾
600	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃	榧	樮	榑	榠
601	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂	樛	槿	權	槹
602	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭	樔	槫	樊	樒
603	櫂	楊	楷	楸	椰	榑	榠	槐	槌	樻
604	橄	樌	橲	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈
605	樸	樢	檐	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣	檗	蘗
606	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞	櫑	櫟	檪
607	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒	欖	鬱	欟
608	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃	歉	歐	歙
609	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿	殀	殄	殃
610	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫	殯	殲	殳
611	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟	毬	毫	毳	毯
612	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤	氣	汞	汕	汢
613	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛	汾	汨	汳	沒
614	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗	泅	泝	沮	沱
615	沾	沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
616	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
617	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渺
618	湃	渭	湮	渮	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫
619	渫	湶	湍	渟	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝
620	游	溂	溪	溘	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄
621	溲	滔	滕	溏	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌
622	滬	滸	滾	漿	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌	漾
623	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯	潛	濳
624	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦	澳	澣
625	澡	澤	澪	濟	濕	濬	濔	濘	濱	濮
626	濛	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴
627	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒
628	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙
629	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌
630	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹
631	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼
632	燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰	爲
633	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾	犂
634	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃	狆
635	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏	猗

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥
637	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼	燹	燿	爍	爐	爛
640	爨	爭	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴
641	爲	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲
642	猝	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷
643	倏	猗	猊	猜	猖	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
644	獉	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獺	珈	玳
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻
646	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢	琅	瑯	琥	珸
647	琺	瑪	琳	琦	琨	琠	琶	瑩	瑰	瑾
648	琲	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙	瑜	瑗	瑩	瑰	瑣
649	瑪	瑤	瑾	璋	璞	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱
650	瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸	瓷
651	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞	甦
652	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚	畩
653	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴	疊
654	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳	痃
655	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙	痣
656	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳	瘋
657	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴	瘰
658	瘻	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨	癩
659	癪	癧	癬	癰	癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃
660	皈	皋	皎	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸
661	皹	皺	盂	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧
662	盪	蘯	盻	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥
663	眦	眛	眷	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥
664	睿	睾	睹	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶
665	瞹	瞿	瞼	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜
666	矣	矮	矼	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎
667	硴	碆	硼	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑
668	磆	磋	磔	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬	磧	磚
669	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬	礫	祀	祠
670	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿	禊	禝	禧
671	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉	秕	秧	秬
672	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠	稟	禀	稱
673	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡	穢	穩	龝
674	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘	窖	窩	竈
675	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇	竊	竍	竏
676	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢	竦	竭	竰
677	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙	笞	笵	笨
678	笶	筐	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
679	笞	笵	笨	笑	筐					
680	筐	笄	筍	筴	筧	筌	筮	筱	筲	筏
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	筧	筵	筴	筱	筴
682	筧	筲	筱	箑	箐	箋	箇	箍	箖	箜
683	箚	箋	箍	箘	箙	箚	箜	箟	箠	箬
684	箙	箛	箚	箜	箟	箠	箢	箣	箤	箸
685	箪	箯	箰	箲	箴	箵	箶	箷	箸	箹
686	箺	箻	箽	箾	箿	節	篂	篃	範	篅
687	粕	粂	粃	粆	粇	粉	粊	粋	粌	粍
688	粽	糀	糂	糃	糄	糆	糇	糈	糉	糊
689	糒	糓	糔	糕	糖	糗	糘	糙	糚	糛
690	糜	糝	糞	糟	糠	糡	糢	糣	糤	糥
691	紵	絆	絇	紿	絅	絋	紸	絍	絎	絏
692	經	綉	綏	綛	綜	綞	綟	綠	綡	綢
693	緇	綽	綾	綿	綯	緒	緓	緔	緖	緗
694	緘	緙	線	緜	緝	緞	緟	締	緡	緢
695	緯	緱	緲	練	緵	緶	緷	緸	緹	緺
696	縵	縶	縷	縸	縹	縺	縻	縼	總	績
697	繆	繈	繉	繊	繋	繌	繍	繎	繏	織
698	繿	纀	纁	缸	缺					
699	繿	纕	纖	缸	缺					
700	罌									
701	罟	罠	罣	罧	罨	罩	罪	罫	罭	置
702	羃	羌	羔	羝	羞	羠	羢	羣	羥	羦
703	羹	羺	羻	羼	羽	翀	翁	翃	翄	翅
704	翊	翉	翋	翍	翎	翏	翐	翑	習	翓
705	耙	耜	耡	耤	耥	耦	耧	耨	耩	耪
706	聚	聟	聢	聣	聤	聥	聦	聧	聨	聩
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肆	肉	肋	肌	肏	肐
708	胇	胈	胉	胏	胐	胑	胒	胓	胔	胕
709	脛	脩	脪	脭	脮	脯	脰	脱	脲	脳
710	腤	腥	腦	腧	腨	腩	腪	腫	腬	腭
711	膃	膄	膅	膆	膇	膈	膉	膊	膋	膌
712	臀	臁	臂	臃	臄	臅	臆	臇	臈	臉
713	臼	臾	舁	舂	舄	舅	舆	舊	舋	舌
714	艦	舐	舓	舔	舕	舖	船	舘	舙	舚
715	艚	艛	艜	艝	艞	艟	艠	艡	艢	艣
716	茖	茗	茘	茙	茚	茛	茜	茝	茞	茟
717	艷	艸	艹	艻	艼	芀	芁	芃	芅	芆
718	苟	苠	苡	苣	苤	若	苦	苧	苨	苩
719	苞	苡	首	苧	苨					
720	茵	茴	茲	茳	茴					
721	茯	茫	茱	荔	茲					

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
722	莫	莎	莇	莈	莊	莋	莌	荳	荵	莉
723	莨	菴	莨	菠	菂	菇	菁	菓	菄	菉
724	蒂	萇	萈	萊	菲	萍	萎	萐	萑	萒
725	萠	萡	萢	萣	萪	萬	萭	萮	萯	萰
726	蒿	萲	萳	萴	蒎	蒏	蒐	蒑	蒒	蒓
727	蒿	蒻	蒼	蒽	蒾	蒿	蓀	蓁	蓂	蓄
728	蓼	蓽	蓾	蓿	蔀	蔁	蔂	蔃	蔄	蔅
729	蓼									
730	蕁	蕂	蕃	蕄	蕅	蕆	蕇	蕈	蕉	蕊
731	蕘	蕚	蕛	蕜	蕝	蕞	蕟	蕠	蕡	蕢
732	薀	薁	薂	薃	薄	薅	薆	薇	薈	薉
733	薀	薁	薂	薃	薄	薅	薆	薇	薈	薉
734	虍	虐	虒	虓	虔	處	虖	虗	虘	虙
735	蚋	蚌	蚍	蚎	蚏	蚐	蚑	蚒	蚓	蚔
736	蚋	蚌	蚍	蚎	蚏	蚐	蚑	蚒	蚓	蚔
737	蜒	蜓	蜔	蜕	蜖	蜗	蜘	蜙	蜚	蜛
738	蝟	蝠	蝡	蝢	蝣	蝤	蝥	蝦	蝧	蝨
739	蝴	蝵	蝶	蝷	蝸	蝹	蝺	螀	螁	螂
740	螢	螣	螤	螥	螦	螧	螨	螩	螪	螫
741	蟊	蟋	蟌	蟍	蟎	蟏	蟐	蟑	蟒	蟓
742	蟯	蟰	蟱	蟲	蟳	蟴	蟵	蟶	蟷	蟸
743	蠣	蠤	蠥	蠦	蠧	蠨	蠩	蠪	蠫	蠬
744	衄	衅	衆	衇	衈	衉	衊	衋	行	衍
745	袍	袎	袏	袐	袑	袒	袓	袔	袕	袖
746	袍	袎	袏	袐	袑	袒	袓	袔	袕	袖
747	袞	袟	袠	袡	袢	袣	袤	袥	袦	袧
748	裨	裩	裪	裫	裬	裭	裮	裯	裰	裱
749	褈	褉	褊	褋	褌	褍	褎	褏	褐	褑
750	襆	襇	襈	襉	襊	襋	襌	襍	襎	襏
751	覬	覭	覮	覯	覰	覱	覲	観	覴	覵
752	覺	覻	覼	覽	覾	覿	觀	见	观	觃
753	詁	詂	詃	詄	詅	詆	詇	詈	詉	詊
754	詘	詙	詚	詛	詜	詝	詞	詟	詠	詡
755	誂	誃	誄	誅	誆	誇	誈	誉	誊	誋
756	諚	諛	諜	諝	諞	諟	諠	諡	諢	諣
757	謳	謴	謵	謶	謷	謸	謹	謺	謻	謼
758	譆	譇	譈	證	譊	譋	譌	譍	譎	譏
759	譟	譠	譡	譢	譣	譤	譥	警	譧	譨
760	讓	讔	讕	讖	讗	讘	讙	讚	讛	讜
761	豐	豑	豒	豓	豔	豕	豖	豗	豘	豙
762	貍	貎	貏	貐	貑	貒	貓	貔	貕	貖
763	貍	貎	貏	貐	貑	貒	貓	貔	貕	貖
764	貳	貮	貯	貰	貱	貲	貳	賣	賤	賥

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
765	賻	賽	賾	贄	贅	贇	贈	贉	贊	贋
766	贐	贔	贕	贖	贗	贘	贙	贚	贛	贜
767	赧	赨	赩	赪	赫	赬	赭	赮	赯	走
768	跟	跣	跤	跥	跦	跧	跨	跩	跪	跫
769	蹂									
770	寒	蹇	蹈	蹉	蹊	蹋	蹌	蹍	蹎	蹏
771	蹕	蹖	蹗	蹘	蹙	蹚	蹛	蹜	蹝	蹞
772	躊	躋	躌	躍	躎	躏	躐	躑	躒	躓
773	躾	軅	軆	軇	軈	軉	車	軋	軌	軍
774	軾	輀	輁	輂	較	輄	輅	輆	輇	輈
775	輾	輿	轀	轁	轂	轃	轄	轅	轆	轇
776	轗	轘	轙	轚	轛	轜	轝	轞	轟	辣
777	辭	辮	辯	辰	辱	農	辳	辴	辵	辶
778	迢	迣	迤	迥	迦	迧	迨	迩	迪	迫
779	逧	逨	逩	逪	逫	逬	逭	逮	逯	逰
780	遞	遟	遠	遡	遢	遣	遤	遥	遦	遧
781	邊	邉	邊	邋	邌	邍	邎	邏	邐	邑
782	鄒	鄓	鄔	鄕	鄖	鄗	鄘	鄙	鄚	鄛
783	酘	酙	酚	酛	酜	酝	酞	酟	酠	酡
784	醪	醫	醬	醭	醮	醯	醰	醱	醲	醳
785	醪	醫	醬	醭	醮	醯	醰	醱	醲	醳
786	釓	釔	釕	釖	釗	釘	釙	釚	釛	釟
787	鉋	鉌	鉍	鉎	鉏	鉐	鉑	鉒	鉓	鉔
788	鉦	鉧	鉨	鉩	鉪	鉫	鉬	鉭	鉮	鉯
789	銈	銉	銊	銋	銌	銍	銎	銏	銐	銑
790	鋪	鋫	鋬	鋭	鋮	鋯	鋰	鋱	鋲	鋳
791	鍼	鍽	鍾	鍿	鎀	鎁	鎂	鎃	鎄	鎅
792	鐱	鐲	鐳	鐴	鐵	鐶	鐷	鐸	鐹	鐺
793	鑒	鑓	鑔	鑕	鑖	鑗	鑘	鑙	鑚	鑛
794	鑾	鑿	钀	钁	钂	钃	钄	钅	钆	钇
795	閔	閕	閖	閗	閘	閙	閚	閛	閜	閝
796	閟	閠	閡	関	閣	閤	閥	閦	閧	閨
797	闞	闟	闠	闡	闢	闣	闤	闥	闦	闧
798	陉	陊	陋	陌	降	陎	陏	院	陑	陒
799	陝	陞	陟	陠	陡	院	陣	除	陥	陦
800	險									
801	隃	隄	隅	隆	隇	隈	隉	隊	隋	隌
802	隮	隯	隰	隱	隲	隳	隴	隵	隶	隷
803	霄	霅	霆	震	霈	霉	霊	霋	霌	霍
804	靄	靅	靆	靇	靈	靉	靊	靋	靌	靍
805	靺	靻	靼	鞀	鞁	鞂	鞃	鞄	鞅	鞆
806	韈	韉	韊	韋	韌	韍	韎	韏	韐	韑
807	韈	韉	韊	韋	韌	韍	韎	韏	韐	韑

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頍	頎	頏	頡	頢	頰
809	顏	顐	顑	顒	顓	顔	顕	顖	顗	願
810	飆	飩	飫	飬	飭	飮	飯	飰	飱	飲
811	飆	飩	飫	飬	飭	飮	飯	飰	飱	飲
812	饐	饑	饒	饓	饔	饕	饖	饗	饘	馗
813	馮	馱	馲	馳	馴	馵	馶	馷	馸	駱
814	馮	馱	馲	馳	馴	馵	馶	馷	馸	駱
815	駆	駇	駈	駊	駋	駌	駍	駎	駏	駐
816	驅	驆	驇	驈	驉	驊	驋	驌	驍	驎
817	驢	驣	驤	驥	驦	驧	驨	驩	骭	骮
818	體	髃	髄	髅	髆	髇	髈	髉	髊	髋
819	髫									
820	鬀	鬁	鬂	鬃	鬄	鬅	鬆	鬇	鬈	鬉
821	鬪	鬫	鬬	鬭	鬮	鬯	鬰	鬱	鬲	鬳
822	鮑	鮒	鮓	鮔	鮕	鮖	鮗	鮘	鮙	鮚
823	鯔	鯕	鯖	鯗	鯘	鯙	鯚	鯛	鯜	鯝
824	鰄	鰅	鰆	鰇	鰈	鰉	鰊	鰋	鰌	鰍
825	鰲	鰳	鰴	鰵	鰶	鰷	鰸	鰹	鰺	鰻
826	鱠	鱡	鱢	鱣	鱤	鱥	鱦	鱧	鱨	鱩
827	鳥	鳧	鳨	鳩	鳪	鳫	鳬	鳭	鳮	鳯
828	鴃	鴄	鴅	鴆	鴇	鴈	鴉	鴊	鴋	鴌
829	鴻									
830	鵝	鵞	鵟	鵠	鵡	鵢	鵣	鵤	鵥	鵦
831	鶄	鶅	鶆	鶇	鶈	鶉	鶊	鶋	鶌	鶍
832	鶬	鶭	鶮	鶯	鶰	鶱	鶲	鶳	鶴	鶵
833	鷄	鷅	鷆	鷇	鷈	鷉	鷊	鷋	鷌	鷍
834	鹵	鹶	鹷	鹸	鹹	鹺	麥	麩	麪	麫
835	麼	麽	麾	麿	黀	黁	黂	黃	黄	黅
836	黶	黷	黸	黹	黺	黻	黼	黽	黾	鼀
837	鼡	鼢	鼣	鼤	鼥	鼦	鼧	鼨	鼩	鼪
838	鼺	鼻	鼼	鼽	鼾	齀	齁	齂	齃	齄
839	龥									
840			堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙		

19-23

Weather Indicator List

● Indicators and categories are subject to change without prior notice.

Weather	
☀	Clear (day)
🌙	Clear (night)
☁	Cloudy
☔	Rain
⛄	Snow
⚡	Thunderstorm
0% – 100%	Precipitation 0%-100%
▷	Later
∥	Occasionally

Pollen Level	
	Low
	Moderate
	High
	Very High

Cherry Blossom	
	Blossoms Opening
	Near Full Bloom
	Peak Bloom
	Past Peak

Fall Foliage	
	No Color
	Moderate Color
	Peak Color
	Past Peak

UV Level	
	Low
	Moderate
	High
	Very High

Typhoon	
	Formed
	Approaching
	Severe

Other Information	
	Heavy Rain
	Strong Winds
	Notifications

Memory List

Data Folder	Up to 3500 items (Up to 300 MB) (One S! Appli corresponds up to 6 MB.)

● Shared with S! Appli List

Calendar Events	Up to 1000 items

Phone Book	Up to 1000 items

Messaging (SMS and S! Mail combined)	Incoming Mail	Up to 3000 items
	Sent/Unsent	Up to 1000 items
	Drafts	Up to 10 items

Yahoo! Keitai	Saved Pages	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 20 items/750KB [PC Site Browser] Up to 20 items/1150KB
	Bookmarks	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 100 items [PC Site Browser] Up to 100 items
	URL History	[Yahoo! Keitai] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items* [PC Site Browser] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items*
	Cache	[Yahoo! Keitai] 750KB [PC Site Browser] 1150KB

* The number of savable items varies depending on URL length.

Specifications

931P

Weight (including battery)		128 g*
Dimensions (closed)		50 x 108 x 18.5 mm*
Standby Time (closed)	3G	650 hours*
	GSM	390 hours*
Talk Time	3G	220 minutes*
	Video Call	130 minutes*
	GSM	240 minutes*
TV Reception Time	Normal Mode	3.7 hours*
	ECO Mode	6.3 hours*
Charging Time	AC Charger	130 minutes*
	In-Car Charger	130 minutes*
Maximum Output	3G	0.25 W
	GSM	2.0 W

* Approximate value

● Values above were calculated with battery installed.
● Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
● Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
● TV-Reception Time is an average measured using earphone/microphone, with stable signals.
● Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
● Talk Time and Standby Time may decrease when an S! Appli is active.

Battery

Voltage	3.7 V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	800 mAh
Dimensions	45 x 4.5 x 37 mm*

* Approximate value

● Specifications subject to change without notice.

Index

Appendix

19

Warranty & Service

Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase a 931P.

● Check name of distributor and date of purchase.
● Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
● The warranty term is described in the warranty.

SoftBank is not liable for any damage resulting from use of this product.

After-Sales Service

See "Troubleshooting" (☞P.19-10) before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (☞P.19-34) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

● Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
● Out of warranty, any repairs are performed upon request at subscriber's expense.

Customer Service

If you have questions about SoftBank handsets or services, please call General Information.
For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.
Check phone number before you dial.

<table>
<tr><td>

SoftBank Mobile Customer Center

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at
157 for General Information or
113 for Customer Assistance

</td><td>

SoftBank Mobile Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial +81-3-5351-3491
(Please take care to dial the correct number. International
charges will apply to this call.)

</td></tr>
</table>

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Toll Free Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-250-113

SoftBank 931P User Guide

March 2012, Third Edition

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank shop.

Model: SoftBank 931P
Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.